



IBM Session Manager for z/OS

# Panels, Scripts and Variables

*Version 3 Release 1*





IBM Session Manager for z/OS

# Panels, Scripts and Variables

*Version 3 Release 1*

**Note**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page 309.

This edition applies to Version 3 Release 1 of IBM Session Manager for z/OS, program number 5655-U98, and to all subsequent versions, releases, and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Copyright © 2003-2011 All Rights Reserved. Macro 4 Limited - a division of UNICOM Systems, Inc.

# Contents

<b>About this manual</b> . . . . .	<b>11</b>
Session Manager documentation . . . . .	12
Conventions . . . . .	13
Summary of new features . . . . .	13
<b>Chapter 1 Scripts: definition and usage</b> . . . . .	<b>15</b>
Overview of scripts . . . . .	16
Authorized scripts . . . . .	17
Defining session scripts and automatic input streams . . . . .	18
Potential problems to consider . . . . .	21
Tracing for script processing . . . . .	23
Defining conditional scripts . . . . .	25
Conditional text input . . . . .	26
Scripts for searching data streams . . . . .	27
Input variable substitution . . . . .	30
Conditional script examples . . . . .	31
Exit scripts . . . . .	33
Valid SCRIPT parameters . . . . .	33
Return codes . . . . .	33
Use of ISZCMD . . . . .	33
Use of user defined variables . . . . .	34
Accessing the exit parameters . . . . .	34
Window scripts . . . . .	36
Overview . . . . .	36
Diagram for CUA-type window script . . . . .	38
Diagram for PC-type window script . . . . .	39
Windows checksums . . . . .	39
Windows script auditing . . . . .	40
Window script variables . . . . .	40
Window script messages . . . . .	42
Command scripts . . . . .	45

Valid CMDSCRIPT parameters . . . . .	45
Usage notes . . . . .	46
Command script examples . . . . .	47
<b>Chapter 2 Panels: definition and usage . . . . .</b>	<b>49</b>
Overview . . . . .	50
Panel sections . . . . .	52
Panel sub-definitions . . . . .	53
Basic field types . . . . .	54
Input fields . . . . .	54
Output fields . . . . .	54
Literals . . . . .	54
Common panel definitions . . . . .	55
Common panel example . . . . .	56
Field attributes . . . . .	57
Attribute characters . . . . .	58
Sample field definitions . . . . .	60
DBCS support for field definition . . . . .	61
Panel variables . . . . .	62
Initializing substitutable variables in scrollable panels . . . . .	63
Using TPSL with panels . . . . .	65
Cursor positioning and testing . . . . .	67
Cursor positioning . . . . .	67
Cursor testing . . . . .	68
Sample panel layouts . . . . .	69
<b>Chapter 3 PANEL and SCRIPT statement definition . . . . .</b>	<b>73</b>
PANEL and SCRIPT statement prototypes . . . . .	74
TPSL syntax . . . . .	78
PANEL statement . . . . .	82
PHEADER statement . . . . .	91
PCONTENT statement . . . . .	92
PTRAILER statement . . . . .	93
PPROCESS statement . . . . .	94
SCRIPT statement . . . . .	95
Overview . . . . .	95
Session scripts . . . . .	95
Exit scripts . . . . .	96
Command scripts . . . . .	97
Window scripts . . . . .	97
Application builder scripts . . . . .	97
Script parameters . . . . .	97
Application builder verbs . . . . .	113
Window verbs . . . . .	119
Script return code summary . . . . .	140

<b>Chapter 4 The Panel and Script Language (TPSL)</b> . . . . .	<b>145</b>
Overview . . . . .	146
The IF statement . . . . .	147
Further notes on using the IF statement. . . . .	150
Associated keywords. . . . .	151
The SELECT statement . . . . .	152
The DO statement. . . . .	153
Simple DO examples . . . . .	155
The LET statement . . . . .	157
Indirect variable substitution . . . . .	158
Assigning a single variable or literal. . . . .	159
Assigning a string of values. . . . .	159
Assigning a hexadecimal string . . . . .	160
Assigning an attribute character . . . . .	160
Assigning an arithmetic expression . . . . .	160
Assigning one portion of a variable to another . . . . .	161
Assigning a variable using special functions . . . . .	162
The ITERATE statement . . . . .	203
The LEAVE statement . . . . .	204
The RETURN statement. . . . .	205
<b>Chapter 5 Session Manager variables</b> . . . . .	<b>207</b>
Overview . . . . .	208
Session Manager supplied variables . . . . .	209
Global variables. . . . .	210
z/OS system symbols . . . . .	217
Panel variables. . . . .	218
Common panel variables . . . . .	218
Signon panel variables . . . . .	221
Special Session Manager displays . . . . .	222
Terminal variables. . . . .	223
Terminal description variables. . . . .	223
Terminal cursor variables. . . . .	224
User associated variables. . . . .	225
User escape command variables . . . . .	229
Session detail variables . . . . .	230
TCP/IP variables. . . . .	239
Session statistics and response time monitor variables . . . . .	242
Session statistics variables . . . . .	242
Response time monitor variables . . . . .	243
Facility-related variables . . . . .	245
Hardcopy option variables . . . . .	245
Demonstration and Viewer variables. . . . .	245
Application Builder variables. . . . .	246
Window variables . . . . .	247
Window variables - user level. . . . .	247

Window variables - window level . . . . .	248
Window variables - session level . . . . .	250
Special variables . . . . .	251
TPSL and SCRIPT variables . . . . .	252
Return code variables. . . . .	252
Script verb variables. . . . .	252
User Exit variables . . . . .	254
All exits . . . . .	254
Configuration statement processing exit point E05 . . . . .	254
Application status change exit point E06 . . . . .	254
Logon exit point E11 . . . . .	255
Signon validation exit point E21 . . . . .	255
Signon completion exit point E22 . . . . .	256
IDLEDISC/IDLELOGOFF/IDLELOCK timer expiry exit point E26. . . . .	256
Signoff exit point E29. . . . .	257
Slave session pre-initiation exit point E31. . . . .	257
Slave session post-initiation exit point E33 . . . . .	258
SIDLTIME timer expiry exit point E36 . . . . .	258
Slave session termination exit point E39. . . . .	259
Session switch exit point E79. . . . .	259
User definable variables . . . . .	261
Subscripting user definable variables. . . . .	262
Chapter 6 <b>Tracing PANEL and SCRIPT processing</b> . . . . .	<b>263</b>
Overview . . . . .	264
The TTPSL COMMAND . . . . .	265
Chapter 7 <b>Script examples</b> . . . . .	<b>267</b>
TSO logon script example . . . . .	268
CICS logon script example . . . . .	270
VTAM status inquiry script example. . . . .	272
HOME/TAB/ERASE functions. . . . .	273
Window scripts . . . . .	275
Controlling window script logic. . . . .	275
Creating facilities using panels and scripts. . . . .	277
Terminal lock facility example . . . . .	277
Notice board facility. . . . .	280
BCASTED facility . . . . .	281
BCASTED command - PANEL definition . . . . .	282
Exit scripts . . . . .	286
<b>Index</b> . . . . .	<b>289</b>
<b>Bibliography</b> . . . . .	<b>305</b>
IBM Session Manager library. . . . .	305
<b>Accessibility</b> . . . . .	<b>307</b>

---

Accessibility for people with disabilities . . . . .	307
Changing font, color and display settings . . . . .	307
Using Session Manager with a screen reader . . . . .	307
Documentation . . . . .	307
<b>Notices . . . . .</b>	<b>309</b>
Trademarks . . . . .	310
<b>Sending your comments to IBM . . . . .</b>	<b>311</b>



# About this manual

This is the *Panels, Scripts, and Variables* manual for IBM® Session Manager for z/OS®. It describes the definition and usage of the PANEL and SCRIPT statements, in addition to the Panel and Script Language (TPSL) and Session Manager variables.

It is intended to be read by a Technical Programmer who wishes to understand the supplied panels and scripts so that they can create their own. You should read this manual if you are responsible for installing, configuring, or supporting the product.

**Note** Any references in this manual to “Session Manager version 1.3.15” and to “1.3 Functional Enhancement PTF 3” are synonymous.

## Online and Batch Administration

*Online Administration:* Instead of supplying product configuration statements directly, Online Administration (hereafter “OLA”) enables administrators and end-users of Session Manager to tailor the product using a series of menus, lists and attribute display panels.

*Batch Administration:* If many changes are required to a large number of configuration definitions, this capability enables administrators and end-users of Session Manager to tailor the product using a batch job.

## External Security Managers

External Security Managers (hereafter “ESMs”), such as RACF®, can be used with Session Manager to authenticate users, set their authorization level and OLA security class, and determine which applications a user can access.

For details, see the ‘Defining security and implementing dynamic menus’ chapter in the *Installation and Customization* manual.

## Session Manager documentation

The following documentation accompanies Session Manager:

Manual	Purpose
<i>Installation and Customization</i>	Goes through the steps required to install the Session Manager software, and provides general information on the methods and options available to configure and operate your system.
<i>User and Administrator</i>	Describes in detail the features and facilities provided by Session Manager.
<i>Online and Batch Administration</i>	Explains the set-up and configuration of OLA, how to use the interface, and how to utilize both OLA and Batch Administration to modify the Session Manager configuration.
<i>Technical Reference</i>	Provides a detailed reference for Session Manager commands and configuration statements, along with problem diagnosis assistance.
<i>Quick Reference</i>	Provides a quick way to find the correct syntax for commands, configuration statements, and variables, without detailed explanations.
<i>Panels, Scripts and Variables</i>	Gives a detailed technical account of defining panels, using scripts and variables, and the product's Panel and Script Language (TPSL).
<i>Messages and Codes</i>	Contains explanations of all messages issued by Session Manager, and the actions that should be taken.

Additionally, the *Program Directory* contains information for systems programmers about the program material and procedures for installing IBM Session Manager under z/OS.

New users should review the *User and Administrator* manual to gain an understanding of Session Manager concepts, and Technical Programmers should review the *Installation and Customization* manual in order to tailor the product to the Installation's requirements.

In general, the extreme flexibility of the configuration statements is found to cater for most user requirements. Panel and script definitions may be provided with conditional logic using the Session Manager Panel and Script Language and numerous variables are provided to view and modify a wide variety of data. If any particular needs cannot be met, a user exit is available, containing several exit points and access to certain variables, enabling user code to be executed. Full details of the User Exit are supplied in the *Installation and Customization* manual.

## Conventions

The following typographic conventions are used:

<b>boldface</b>	Indicates a command or keyword that you should type, exactly as shown. When mixed case is used, the element in upper case represents the shortest acceptable form. For example, <code>MSGsuffix</code> can be abbreviated as far as <code>MSG</code> .
<i>italics</i>	Indicates a variable for which you should substitute an appropriate value.
monotype	Indicates literal input and output.
Ctrl+D	Indicates two or more keys pressed simultaneously.
[    ]	Brackets surround an optional value.
	Vertical bars separate alternative values from which you must make a selection.
...	Ellipsis indicates that the preceding element may be repeated.
@	Some commands or key sequences make use of the 0x7C (that is, x'7C') character. When using the English language code page, this character is displayed as the @ sign, but may be displayed as a different character in some other code pages. In this document, the 0x7C character is always presented as the @ sign. You should enter the appropriate 0x7C character symbol for the code page you are using.

## Summary of new features

For a summary of changes made to the product in its most recent releases, please refer to the *Installation and Customization* manual.



**CHAPTER 1**

# Scripts: definition and usage

This chapter provides information on the IBM Session Manager for z/OS Script facility.

Panels and scripts are used extensively in the Session Manager system. Scripts consist of a set of parameters, which may almost be considered to be 'verbs'. Scripts perform certain tasks, for example, a script invoked from a Menu screen can perform a logon to a CICS<sup>®</sup> system.

Scripts usually fall into one of the following categories:

- Session scripts
- Exit scripts
- Command scripts
- Window scripts
- Application Builder scripts

## **Authorized scripts**

Suitably authorized scripts are able to issue product commands with a Session Manager user authority (AUTH) of 9, the highest user authority. Authorized scripts are described in more detail later in this chapter.

## Overview of scripts

### Session scripts

Session scripts relate to sessions invoked from a Menu screen and are further sub-divided into six categories:

Script	Description
INITSCRIPTs	invoked before the application is initiated.
ENVIRONSCRIPTs	invoked when the application has been contacted.
STARTSCRIPTs	invoked after the Environscript has run.
AUTOSCRIPTS	invoked by a user entering a key sequence.
ENDSCRIPTs	invoked to terminate the application session.
TERMSCRIPTS	invoked after application session has terminated.

### Application Builder functions

Any of the above can also carry out Application Builder functions by use of certain Application Builder verbs. These verbs enable a script to selectively combine data output from one or more sessions and present it on a single panel. See 'Application builder verbs' on page 113 for further details of Application Builder script verbs.

### Exit scripts

Exit scripts can be defined to run in place of many of the exit points of the Session Manager User exit. See page 33 for further details of exit scripts.

### Command scripts

Command scripts can be defined to run in place of Session Manager defined commands. They can also be used to specify user-defined script commands. See 'Command scripts' on page 45 further details.

### Window scripts

A Window script can be invoked from the Menu screen, but it does not relate to any particular session. A Window script displays one or more windows which can be used to run sessions. Multiple sessions can then be displayed simultaneously on one physical screen.

### Understanding execution of a script

The TTPSL command can be used for tracing the logic flow through panels and scripts. It is useful in understanding what is happening in an existing script, and for debugging a new script. The command and its parameters are described fully on page 264.

### Session Manager variables

Session Manager variables are also extensively used in panels and scripts. There are numerous different types of supplied variables (see 'Session Manager variables' on page 207), and an Installation can also define their own variables.

## Authorized scripts

Suitably authorized (system) scripts are able to issue product commands with a Session Manager user authority (AUTH) of 9, the highest user authority.

For a particular script to acquire 'authorized' status, it must have been loaded from an ASCRIP or CONFIG Session Manager configuration PDS(E). (For more information on Session Manager configuration DDNAMEs, please refer to the *Online and Batch Administration* manual.)

An authorized script will become unauthorised during a particular invocation if it is called by, or calls, an unauthorized script.

**CAUTION** If an authorized script is subsequently made into a command script then it could be used to issue authorized commands. Therefore, ensure that the ability to create commands is available only to authorized users.

The one function that an authorized script can perform that an unauthorized script cannot is to invoke the script verb ISZCMDA to issue a Session Manager command. ISZCMDA is the same as the script verb ISZCMD (see 'Use of ISZCMD' on page 33), except that the command is issued with an AUTH of 9 rather than the user's AUTH value.

### Notes

- 1 An authorized script will become unauthorized during a particular invocation if it is called by, or calls, an unauthorized script. In other words, an unauthorized script does not acquire 'authorized' status on invoking an authorized script.
- 2 If user variable t\_deauthmsg is set to 'Y', and an unauthorized script calls an authorized script, message 4007 is issued identifying the unauthorized script that has de-authorized the previously authorized script(s).
- 3 If session variable s\_script\_cmds is set to 'Y' then ISZCMD/A will support command scripts, as well as native Session Manager commands. It will do this by converting the ISZCMD/A into the equivalent of a TPSL call. Similarly, if s\_script\_cmds is set to 'Y' then SAUTOSEQ scripts can run with session scripts. It does this by temporarily converting a WAITTERM, WAITDATA or WAITAPPL into a CALL for the SAUTOSEQ script.

## Defining session scripts and automatic input streams

Each session script defines either one, or a series of input data streams to be passed to an application. The name of each script is used on the INITSCRIPT, ENVIRONSCRIPT, STARTSCRIPT, AUTOScript, ENDSCRIPT or TERMScript parameters so that the input is passed at the appropriate time. The script comprises control information, such as SBA and cursor information, and the actual text to be passed to the application. Scripts are able to search for specific information in the data stream output by the application, and TPSL statements may then alter the script processing according to what is found. This is described in a later section entitled 'Defining conditional scripts' on page 25. Scripts may also be nested up to any level using a standard CALL statement.

A single script can comprise a series of input data streams, passed sequentially to the application. An input data stream in a script is recognized by the occurrence of an INPUT parameter of the SCRIPT statement. The script should wait for a response from the application before passing the next input data stream to it.

Such input sequences may be considered to operate in exactly the same way as if the user were actually sitting at the terminal, keying the input and pressing the Enter or function keys at the appropriate points. Each INPUT parameter, apart from the last one in a script, should be followed by a WAITAPPL parameter to cause the script to wait for a response.

For example, a SCRIPT statement might define a CICS logon sequence as follows:

```
SCRIPT CICSLOGN
  Waitappl
  Input cursor 1 5 key enter
    sba 1 1 text 'CSSN'
  Waitappl
  Input cursor 6 20 key Enter
    sba 4 12 text 'JOHN'
    sba 6 16 text 'PXYZ'
```

which is equivalent to the user keying the CICS signon transaction code and pressing the Enter key, then keying the operator name and password followed again by the Enter key.

Although this is only a single script, it actually consists of two input streams. The script ensures that it has a response from CICS before passing the first input stream, and waits again before passing the second input stream. It is not necessary for the script to wait after the second input stream since control is passed to the application, and the last screen is displayed at the terminal. There are methods to prevent the script waiting an inordinate amount of time. These are described later in this section. There is no limit to the number of inputs that may be defined on a single script.

By default, except for the response from the last input of a script, output screens are not shown at the terminal. However, a WAITAPPL DISPLAY parameter causes Session Manager to display the intermediate output screens produced by the application. This option would not normally be required, and it would be disconcerting for a user to see a series of output screens flash quickly by as Session Manager passes a series of input data streams to an application. WAITAPPL DISPLAY OFF causes Session Manager to suppress the output screen.

When there are multiple input fields on a physical screen, they are passed to the application in ascending order from the top left hand corner down to the bottom right hand corner. In a script, each input field is coded as SBA and TEXT subparameters and it should be ensured that the SBAs are also in ascending order, unless it is known that the receiving application will not be confused by out of sequence data. Each SBA subparameter should precede the TEXT subparameter for which it is intended. If no SBA precedes a TEXT subparameter, an SBA of 1,1 is automatically generated.

If key values of CLEAR, PA1, PA2 or PA3 are specified on the INPUT parameter, all CURSOR, SBA and TEXT subparameters are ignored, rather than Session Manager initiation or update processing of the script definition being terminated with invalid statements.

At any time, the script may issue the AUDITMSG parameter, which sends message 226 to the Audit file. This can be useful when testing a script to plot its progress. It may also be useful when a script has detected a problem. The AUDITMSG parameter may be coded to issue the required message, For example:

```
AUDITMSG 'Script CICSLOGN has started'
```

Not only can a script issue a message to the Audit file or console, but it is possible to issue a message to the terminal. This is done using the USERMSG parameter, for example:

```
SCRIPT CICSLOGN
  Usermsg text 'CICS logon script now running. Please wait'
  Waitappl
  Input key clear
  Waitappl
  Input text 'CSSN' key enter
```

In addition, the script may wait for a response from the terminal using the WAITTERM parameter. This might only be that the user is required to press the Enter key in order for the script to proceed, but it ensures that the message remains on the screen, and is read by the user, before being displaced by another display. If any input is entered in response to the USERMSG, the input is placed in the Session Manager variable, t\_command, which can then be processed by the script.

The USERMSG and WAITTERM combination may be extended by using a panel definition, and any values entered at the terminal are assigned to the panel variables. Thus, a conversation may be created between the script and the terminal user.

**Note** Care should be taken with USERMSG, since if it is used with application input or output, the terminal mode may be altered and data stream contents may be misinterpreted by the application. In addition, the application screen is not saved or restored when a USERMSG is issued.

Since a number of scripts may have some common processing, Session Manager provides the ability to call a script from within a higher level script. This effectively reduces the number of parameters required in higher level scripts, since a complete new script need not be coded when only a minor difference in processing is required.

At any point in time, a script may cause the application session to be terminated unconditionally, for example, when the application is not responding. The ENDESS parameter provides this capability.

More complex scripts can be coded where conditional statements may be used to check values or response times, and the flow of the script may be altered accordingly. Conditional scripts are described on page 25.

## Potential problems to consider

When designing scripts, careful consideration should be given to the way in which the application will react to each separate input sequence being passed to it. Once an input stream has been passed to an application, the script should wait for the application output in response to the input. Usually this technique functions perfectly, but users should note that there are situations which can cause a synchronization problem.

For example, suppose the application performs more than one output in response to an input stream. If the script does not wait for each application output, the next input stream could be sent to the application at the wrong time. A WAITAPPL parameter should be coded in the script for each application output. Alternatively, WAITDATA, possibly with the OUTSCAN verb, may be used to overcome this type of problem. See 'Defining conditional scripts' on page 25.

Also, an application may issue a write prior to accepting the first INPUT. When this happens, it is possible for the input from Session Manager, and the write from the application to 'cross', and as a result the input is lost. In this situation, a WAITAPPL parameter must be coded in the script *before* the first INPUT parameter.

An exception to this is when the application issues a Write Structured Field (WSF) transmission for a Read Partition Query (RPQ) in order to determine the characteristics of the terminal. By default, Session Manager does not pass the query to the controller, but simulates the response to the query back to the application. This means that a WAITAPPL parameter should not be coded for an RPQ and an INPUT parameter should not be coded for the reply.

If, however, it is necessary for the script to know when the RPQ is issued, the RPQ simulation can be switched off by placing 'SIMRPQ NO' at the start of the script. Note that the Query List is not supported by 'SIMRPQ YES' and users should specify the RPQLScriptauto parameter instead (see page 108).

The script must then ensure that the query is passed to the terminal, and that the response is returned directly to the application. This is achieved by coding WAITAPPL DISPLAY to ensure that the query reaches the terminal, followed by WAITTERM PASS to intercept the reply, followed by INPUT PASS to ensure the response is passed to the application. The PASS option is required to prevent Session Manager altering the format of the reply. For example:

```
SCRIPT RPQ
  Simrpq no
  Waitappl display      /* send the RPQ to the terminal */
  Waitterm pass        /* wait for terminal to respond */
  Input pass           /* pass directly to the application */
```

Again, WAITDATA and OUTSCAN can be used as an alternative.

Since for some reason the application may not be responding, it is advisable to place an APPLTIME parameter at the start of a script to prevent the script waiting for an unlimited time. A timeout occurs when the interval specified on this parameter expires. The NORESP condition may be tested to detect this.

Usually the script processing is dependent upon finding an application output stream containing a specific string of characters, for example, the signon to an application may cause several output streams to be issued, one of which contains the character string 'ENTER NAME'. Any string can be searched for using the OUTSCAN parameter in the script. The OUTSCAN parameter searches the data stream. This means that care should be taken when a string appears to include spaces on the screen, since they may be field attribute characters in the data stream and a match will not be found.

A convenient way to use OUTSCAN processing is in a conditional script. The section 'Defining conditional scripts' on page 25 gives further information.

It is advisable to trace the sequence of application, or session, inputs and outputs because applications may not respond predictably or consistently, and to test scripts with their target applications before committing them to the production system. Tracing is discussed in the next section.

## Tracing for script processing

Tracing of the sequence of events may be started using one of the TRACE commands:

```
TRACE LU luname ON DATA
```

```
TRACE USER userid ON DATA
```

```
TRACE ON DATA (issued at the terminal)
```

Once all the steps required for the script are complete, the trace should be switched off, using the TRACE OFF DATA command. The SPIN TRACE command may be issued to print the trace output, without switching the trace off.

The trace should contain four types of entry:

- Terminal output (Session Manager to terminal)
- Terminal input (terminal to Session Manager)
- Session output (application to Session Manager)
- Session input (Session Manager to application)

The following are examples of the four formats of the entries:

```
ISZ0387I TERMINAL INPUT - USER=MGC - time 12:54:06 ..
      00000007/X'00000007'          <--- length of data
      ... data ...
ISZ0387I SESSION INPUT - USER=MGC - time 12:54:06 ..
ISZ0525I Application S09TSO (1) data MGC
      00000007/X'00000007'          <--- length of data
      ... data ...
ISZ0387I SESSION OUTPUT - USER=MGC - time 12:54:06 ..
ISZ0525I Application S09TSO (1) data MGC
      00000000 24800000 00000000 00000000    <--- internal flags
      00000058/X'0000003A'          <--- length of data
      ... data ...
ISZ0387I TERMINAL OUTPUT - USER=MGC - time 12:54:06 ..
      00000000 34800000 00000000 00000000    <--- internal flags
      00000058/X'0000003A'          <--- length of data
      ... data ...
```

For every session output with data, code one WAITAPPL or WAITDATA statement.

For every session input, code one INPUT statement. Generally, code the INPUT from the data portion as follows:

```
Byte 1      : Aid                : KEY parameter
Bytes 2,3   : cursor address     : CURSOR parameter row,col
Byte 4      : X'11'              : SBA parameter
Bytes 5,6   : buffer address     : SBA row,col
Byte 7      : data                : TEXT parameter
      .... more SBAs ....
```

For an explanation of the data streams, see the IBM 3270 Data Stream Programmers Reference manual.

A different form of tracing can be done with the TTPSL command. The TTPSL trace records show the script logic flow and calls. Details of this command are on page 264.

## Defining conditional scripts

Session Manager provides a special language, the Panel and Script Language (TPSL) which enables more complex scripts to be coded. Conditional processing and assignment of values to variables is provided. The format of TPSL statements is given later in this manual. This section describes how the facility might be used.

For example, suppose a particular user is likely to be logged onto three applications in the course of a day, each one requiring a different sequence of inputs at session start. This situation can be approached in two different ways. The first and most direct approach is to define three scripts, one for each of the input streams. Then, the relevant script name is specified on the STARTSCRIPT parameter of the appropriate sessions in the user's profile.

A second method is to specify a single script defining the inputs for each of the three applications. These input streams can then be made conditional upon the application by using the TPSL SELECT statement:

```
SCRIPT ...
  Select
    When s_app1 = app11
      Waitappl
      Input text ...
    When s_app1 = app12
      Waitappl
      Input text ...
    When s_app1 = app13
      Waitappl
      Input text ...
  End
```

Note that the special name 's\_app1' is predefined within Session Manager. The complete list of special variable names is given in the chapter 'Session Manager variables' on page 207.

Conditions may also be compounded, for example:

```
SCRIPT ...
  If s_app1 = 'CICSTEST' and t_auth = 7 then
    Waitappl
    Input text ...
```

Full IF processing may be used; that is, nested IFs, AND, OR, NOT and parentheses are all valid. The valid comparators are:

Operator	Description
EQ	Equal
NE	Not equal
GT	Greater than
LT	Less than
GE	Greater than or equal
LE	Less than or equal

Alternatively, symbolic comparators may be used. A full list is given in the chapter 'The Panel and Script Language (TPSL)' on page 145.

## Conditional text input

If a script has the requirement to send fields, some of which are fixed and some dependent on certain conditions, this can be done in two ways. The IF statement could be placed before the INPUT parameter as in the example below:

```

If t_user = 'Arthur'
  Input key enter sba 1 2 text 'LOG'
                    sba 2 2 text 'DALEY'
                    sba 3 2 text 'BEGIN'
Else
  Input key enter sba 1 2 text 'LOG'
                    sba 2 2 text 'ANYONE'
                    sba 3 2 text 'BEGIN'
End

```

but a more elegant solution would be to place the conditional statements around the part of the text that is conditional, and use the INPUT KEY NO parameter.

```

Input key no      sba 1 2 text 'LOG'
If t_user = 'Arthur'
  Input key no sba 2 2 text 'DALEY'
Else
  Input key no sba 2 2 text 'ANYONE'
End
Input key enter sba 3 2 text 'BEGIN'

```

The text data is not sent to the application until INPUT KEY ENTER. KEY NO causes the text to be stored without being sent.

## Scripts for searching data streams

TPSL statements may be used to specify loops which can be especially useful when searching for a particular character string in an application output data stream. The following example may be used when logging on to TSO.

```
Domax 5
Let found = false
Do while not found
    Waitappl
    .
    .
    .
    Outscan 'LOG ON'
End
```

The DO loop in the above example is limited to a maximum of five iterations. 'Found' is a special condition used in scripts when scanning for a particular character string, in this instance 'LOG ON'.

The WHILE condition is evaluated before entering the loop, whereas an UNTIL condition is tested at the end of the loop, thus ensuring at least one iteration of the loop. If DO WHILE NOT FOUND is coded, then 'Let found = false' should be coded before the loop, as in the previous example. The DO loop may alternatively have been coded using an UNTIL FOUND condition, for example:

```
SCRIPT TSO
    Appltime 30
    Domax 5
    Do until found
        Waitappl
        If noresp then
            Auditmsg 'Timeout on script TSO - session ended'
            Usermsg text 'TSO is not responding - session ended'
            Waitterm
            Endsess
            Return
        End
        Outscan 'LOG ON'
    End
    Input key clear
```

The maximum length of time that the script may wait for output from the application is limited to 30 seconds in this example. If no response is obtained from TSO in 30 seconds, a message is sent to the Audit file and another to the terminal. NORESP is a special condition used in script processing when the script is caused to wait for application output and is set when the interval has expired. The WAITTERM parameter ensures that the message remains displayed on the terminal until the Enter key is pressed. After this the session is terminated unconditionally by the ENDSSESS parameter and the script is terminated. If the RETURN parameter were omitted, assuming TSO still does not respond, the loop continues until the loop limit is reached, in this instance, five. Any input from the terminal or output from the application is ignored, due to the preceding ENDSSESS parameter.

In the following example, the KEEP parameter is specified on the second WAITAPPL to prevent the buffer from the first WAITAPPL being released. The OUTSCAN searches the data stream buffers. These are eventually sent to the terminal in the order they were sent by the application. The first WAITAPPL does not need to specify KEEP as the buffers are only released on subsequent WAITAPPLs. However, if the application sends an erase-type write buffer, any queued buffers are released, even when KEEP is specified.

```
SCRIPT KEEPBUFF
  Waitappl          /* Application sends an EWRB buffer
                   /* containing 'TEST1'
                   /* containing 'TEST1' */

  Input 'LOGOFF'
  Do while not found
    Waitappl keep  /* Previous buffer is retained; application
                   /* sends WRT 'TEST2'
    Outscan 'TEST1' /* outscan data found in first buffer */
  End
  Dispappl          /* Both buffers are sent to the terminal in
                   /* the order they were sent by the
                   /* application */
```

The preceding examples have used the WAITAPPL parameter to wait until a data stream from the application enables terminal input, normally using the script INPUT parameter.

Application output processing using the WAITDATA parameter differs from that for WAITAPPL. WAITDATA monitors the inputs from the terminal as well as outputs from the application.

The next example shows a sample script to monitor terminal input and application output using WAITDATA.

```
SCRIPT MONITOR
  Apptime 5
  Do forever
    Waitdata pass
    Select
      When t_waitdata = 'T' then
        /* .... */
        /* input scanning code using INSCAN */
        /* .... */
      Input pass
      When t_waitdata = 'A' then
        If s_a > 40 and s_a = 65 then
          If noresp then
            Auditmsg 'time out'
          Leave
        Else
          /* .... */
          /* output scanning code */
          /* using OUTSCAN */
          /* .... */
        Dispappl
```

```

        End
    Else
        Auditmsg 'session has ended'
        Leave
    End
Else
    Auditmsg 'neither TERMINAL or APPL'
    Leave
End
End
End

```

The `t_waitdata` variable is used to indicate the type of input or output being received. If the variable `t_waitdata` is set to 'T', it indicates that the data is terminal input. The `PASS` operand causes this input data to be passed to the application. If the variable `t_waitdata` is set to 'A', it indicates application output. If the application session terminates during `WAITDATA` processing, then the script continues to run and `WAITDATA` will complete with `t_waitdata` set to 'A'. It is advisable therefore to test the status of the application session before continuing with any application output processing. The following has been coded for this purpose:

```
If s_a > 40 And s_a = 65 Then
```

If the statement is true, then the application is still available. The output data stream can be sent to the terminal using the `DISPAPPL` parameter, as `WAITDATA KEEP` is the default.

**Note** If the `WAITDATA` statement occurs in a `DO` loop which is in the same script, then the `DOMAX` check is bypassed for that `DO` loop.

From these simple examples, it can be seen that scripts ranging greatly in power can be created to cater for all situations which might arise in an Installation. Further examples are given in the later section 'Conditional script examples' on page 31.

## Input variable substitution

Variables in an input stream can be substituted by their appropriate values and thereby customize the input stream, for example, for a session or a specific user. User definable variables as well as Session Manager supplied variables can be specified. A full list of the supplied variables is given in the chapter 'Session Manager variables' on page 207.

By preceding and following a variable name with an ampersand (&), the actual value of the variable will be substituted in the input stream.

For example, suppose an input stream is being set up to perform the CICS signon. The Installation has configured the system so that the user id and the password in CICS are the same as those for Session Manager. If the input stream is set up as follows:

```
SCRIPT CICSLOGN
  Waitappl
  Input sba 1 1 cursor 1 5 key enter
    text 'CSSN'
  Waitappl
  Input cursor 6 20 key enter
    sba 4 12 text '&t_user&' sba 6 16 text '&t_pass&'
```

the actual userid and password are substituted in the fields &t\_user& and &t\_pass&, prior to the input stream being passed to the application.

The following example generates a data stream which invokes a transaction 'TRN1' and supplies data which is obtained from a user defined variable, uc\_tran. The user variable may have been assigned using a LET statement in a SCRIPT or PANEL, or taken from its input field on a panel, or assigned by the Session Manager User exit.

```
Input sba 1 1 cursor 1 5 key enter
  text 'TRN1'
Waitappl
Input cursor 6 20 key enter
  sba 1 1 text '&uc_tran&'
```

## Conditional script examples

This section contains two complete examples of more complex scripts. The first may be used to logon to TSO. The limit set for the script to wait for a response from the application is 60 seconds. The script scans the application's output data stream for the string 'LOGON'. If not found then the USERMSG parameter issues a message to the terminal. The user must press the Enter key for the script to continue. The session is not terminated and therefore the user may attempt the logon manually.

If the logon is successful, the script simulates the Enter key being pressed. It then searches for three asterisks and again simulates the Enter key being pressed when found. The script searches for the ISPF menu and issues the command '2.1' when the menu is found. Once the script has detected a response using the WAITAPPL parameter, the screen is split using PF2.

```
SCRIPT TSOLOGON
  Apptime 60
  Domax 5
  Usermsg text 'You are being logged on to TSO. Please wait'
  Do until found
    Waitapl
    If noresp then
      Usermsg text 'LOGON screen not found.
                  Press enter to continue'

      Waitterm
      Return
    End
    Outscan 'LOGON'
  End
  Input key enter
  Do until found
    Waitapl
    If noresp then
      Usermsg text "***'s not found. Press enter to continue"
      Waitterm
      Return
    End
    Outscan '***'
  End
  Input key enter
  Do until found
    Waitapl
    If noresp then
      Usermsg text 'ISPF menu not received.
                  Press enter to continue'

      Waitterm
      Return
    End
    Outscan 'ISPF'
  End
  Input key enter sba 2 15 text 's.log'
  Waitapl
  Input key pf2 cursor 1 15
```

The second example performs a logon to a virtual machine with userid and password matching those of the Session Manager userid and password. The first DO loop searches the data streams from the application for the character string 'VIRTUAL'. If found, the script simulates the Clear key being pressed to clear the VM logo. If there is no application output in response to this, the script outputs a message to the terminal, and when the Enter key is pressed, the session is terminated unconditionally. If there is a response, then the script sends the LOGON to VM.

```
SCRIPT VM
  Appltime 30
  Domax 5
  Do until found
    Waitappl
    If noresp then
      Auditmsg 'Script VM waitappl timeout - session ended 1'
      Usermsg text 'Application is not responding - try later'
      Waitterm
      Endsess
      Return
    End
    Outscan 'VIRTUAL'
  End
  Input key clear
  Waitappl
  If noresp then
    Auditmsg 'Script VM waitappl timeout - session ended 2'
    Usermsg text 'Application is not responding - try later!'
    Waitterm
    Endsess
    Return
  End
  Input text 'LOGON &t_user& &t_pass&'
```

## Exit scripts

Scripts can be defined to run for an exit point, instead of the User exit coded in Assembler/COBOL.

For most exit scripts, this is achieved by specifying the exit point name and the option 'S' on the `OPTION` configuration statement. A script of the form `EXITxx` must be defined for the relevant exit point, where 'xx' is the exit point. For example, if `E33 S` is specified on the `OPTION` statement, a script `EXIT33` will be called. A special return code, 52, enables the User exit to be called *after* the script call, if desired.

### Notes

- 1 Exit points E01, E09, E25, E35 and E71 must be coded as Assembler/COBOL exits: they cannot be specified as scripts.
- 2 The `OPTION` parameters only take effect on the initial load, not by using update. To update an Exit script, see the chapter 'Using the Update Facility' in the *Technical Reference*.
- 3 Full details of the exit point parameters of the `OPTION` statement are in the *Technical Reference*.

For the input (E25) and output (E35) 3270 datastream exits, load module names are identified on the `SYSTEM` statement by the `INPUTEXIT` and `OUTPUTEXIT` parameters respectively. An additional, related, `SYSTEM` statement parameter, `EXITWALEN`, specifies the size of the work area made available to the exits. For details on these parameters, see the *Technical Reference*.

## Valid SCRIPT parameters

Exit scripts can use the following `SCRIPT` parameters:

- All TPSL verbs
- `AUDITMSG`
- `CALLEXIT`
- `ISZCMD`
- `CALL`

If the `CALLEXIT` parameter is specified, then exit point E09 is called.

## Return codes

The script *must* set the variable `t_rc` to the appropriate exit return code. Valid return codes are the same as those for the User exit. In addition to these, return code 52 is available for Exit scripts. If a return code 52 is set, the User exit is invoked immediately *after* the Exit script terminates, with the same parameters as were passed to the script.

## Use of ISZCMD

The Exit script is invoked with a user authority of 9. This provides access to the full set of available commands, even if the exit is invoked for a user who does not have the required authority.

The Exit script can invoke the following commands using ISZCMD:

BLOCK, BRECEIVE, BROADCAST, CLOSEDOWN, DELETE, DISCONNECT, DUMP, END, FLASH, FORCE, HALTSCRIPT, HARDCOPY, HCOPTION, LOCK, LOGOFF, MSG, PASSFREE, PCTransFER, QQUIT, RECORD, RESET, SPIN, STARTLINK, STOP, STOPACB, STOPLINK, TERMINATE, TRACE, TTPSL, UPDATE.

If session variable `s_script_cmds` is set to 'Y' then ISZCMD/A will support command scripts, as well as native Session Manager commands. It will do this by converting the ISZCMD/A into the equivalent of a TPSL call. Similarly, if `s_script_cmds` is set to 'Y' then SAUTOSEQ scripts can run with session scripts. It does this by temporarily converting a WAITTERM, WAITDATA or WAITAPPL into a CALL for the SAUTOSEQ script.

## Use of user defined variables

All 'gc\_' and 'gn\_' variables are available in all Exit scripts.

In exit scripts E11, E21, E22, E29, E31, E33, E39 and E79, the user associated 't\_', 'uc\_', and 'un\_' variables are available and related to the user or terminal which is the subject of the Exit script. Local user defined variables 'lc\_' and 'ln\_' are available, but are defined and available for the length of the function only. For example:

- E11, E21, E22 local variables are shared by the Signon panel.
- E31, E33, E39 and E79 local variables are available for the duration of the session; that is, from initiation to termination.

's\_' variables are available without a subscript in the session related Exit scripts (E31, E33, E39 and E79) where they refer to the session that is the subject of the exit. These session variables can be referenced from the user related exits (E11, E21, E22 and E29) via a subscript. The session exits can also refer to a user's other session variables using a subscript. The system related Exit scripts (E05, E06, E08 and E99) cannot access any session variables.

The system related Exit scripts (E05, E06, E08 and E99) are associated with a system user, i.e. `t_user = ISZSMGR`, `t_term = SYSTEM`. Only global variables are available. The system user is not shown in Query displays and cannot be sent a message or broadcast.

## Accessing the exit parameters

An Exit script can access the exit parameters via the exit parameter variables. These are fully described in the chapter 'Session Manager variables' on page 207.

### Notes

- 1 To access the date and time, use the `t_date` (or `t_date_l`) and `t_time` variables.
- 2 The second user exit parameter, the Variable Access Routine, is not required in exit scripts.
- 3 The third user exit parameter, the message parameter, is not required in exit scripts. To send a message the following is required:
  - To send a message to the Audit file, use the `AUDITMSG SCRIPT` parameter.

- To send a message to a user's screen, assign the required message to the `t_message` variable using a LET TPSL verb.

## Window scripts

### Overview

The Windows feature of Session Manager is implemented by special scripts containing window-related parameters. These parameters are usually known as *window verbs* and they control the way windows are used and manipulated.

The Windows feature can be invoked from the Menu display by the WINDOWS command. There are two sets of window scripts supplied on the distribution media. One of them invokes CUA-type windowing where each window is like a tile, the other invokes PC-type windowing where windows can be pulled down, overlaid, and re-sized at will.

The window scripts are quite extensive, so they are not fully listed in this manual. All the necessary members; that is, Scripts and other panels are copied by member ISZSWIN or they are in member ISZLENPS.

The Help panels for SAAWINDO are in member ISZHENW.

The Help panels for XWINDO are in member ISZHENW.

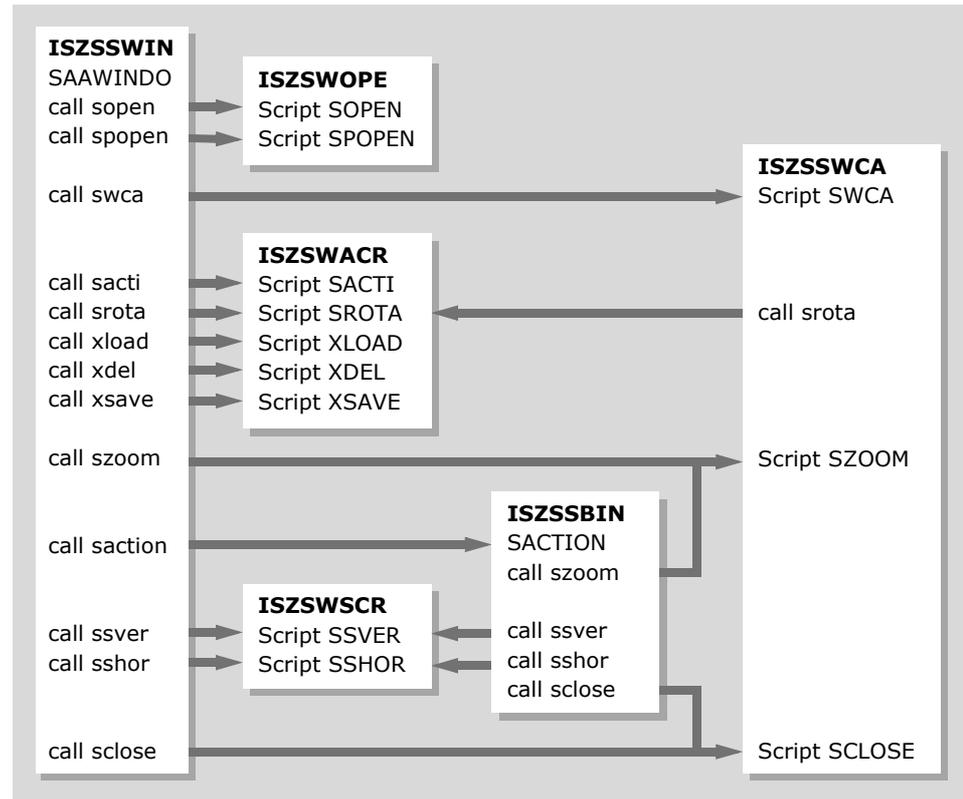
Member ISZPWIN contains all the other panel definitions. The following table gives the relationship between source members and panel definitions.

<b>Panel name</b>	<b>OPEN by SAAWINDO member</b>	<b>OPEN by XWINDO member</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>To invoke</b>	<b>Where it appears on screen</b>
SOPENLST	ISZSWOPE	ISZSXOPE	List applications (menu)	OPEN (PF17)	cursor position or Row
SBMSGGS	ISZSSWIN	ISZSXWIN	Broadcasts/msgs	DMSGGS	Under DMSGGS
SLISTW	ISZSSWCA	ISZSXWCA	List windows	LISTW	Under LISTW
SWHOAMI	ISZSSWCA	ISZSXWCA	User information (toggle)	DETAIL	Row 2
SSCRLP	ISZSWSCR	ISZSWSCR	Scroll a window	OFFSET	Under OFFSET
SSCRLIND	ISZSSWIN	ISZSXWIN	Scrolling information	N/A	Top right of active window
SACTBAR	ISZSSWIN		Action bar	N/A	Row 1
SPFNEW	ISZSSWCA		PFkeys (toggle)	DETAIL	Last row
SETUP	ISZSSWCA	ISZSXWCA	Invoke Setup to set/load/change window config	SETUP	Under SETUP
XACTBAR		ISZSXWIN	Action bar	N/A	Row 1
XPFNEW		ISZSXWCA	PFkeys (toggle)	DETAIL	Last row
UNHIDE		ISZSXWCA	Enter password to unhide if window already hidden	HIDE	Under HIDE

### Diagram for CUA-type window script

To assist in understanding how the various window scripts interact, the following diagram shows the connections between members and scripts. The diagram is for CUA-type windows.

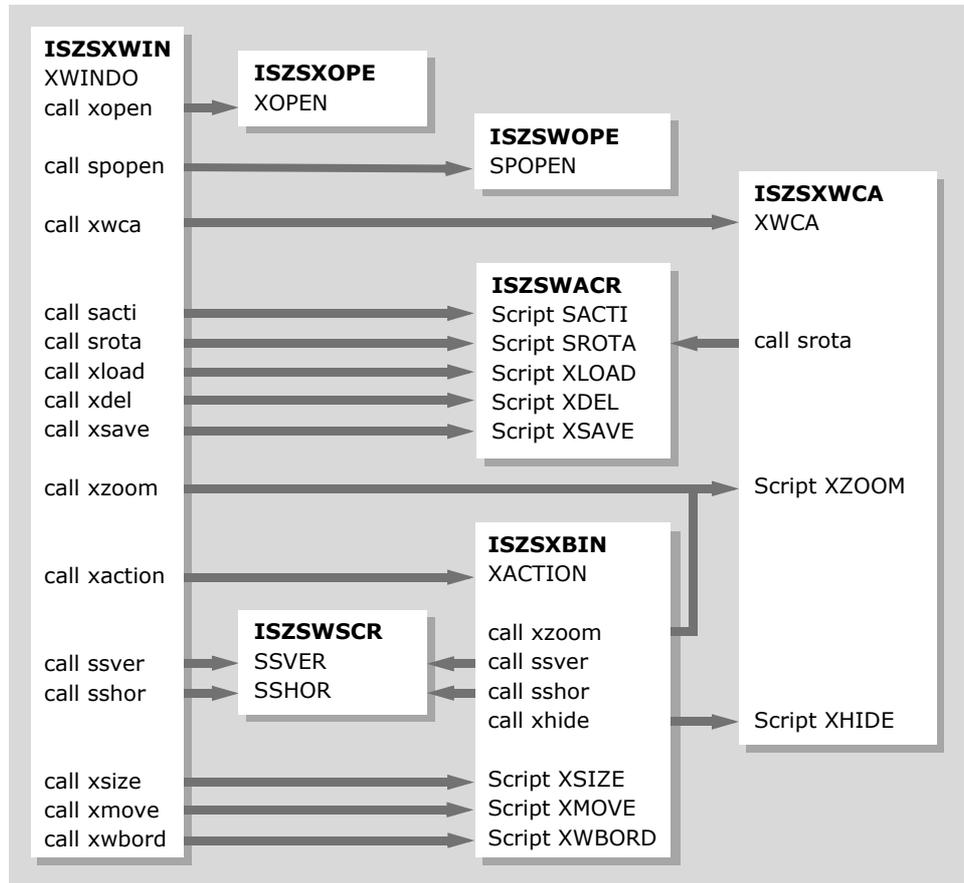
In the diagram, the member name appears in the top line of each box. The scripts defined within the box appear in uppercase. Calls by the script are listed below in lowercase.



## Diagram for PC-type window script

The following diagram shows the connections between members and scripts for PC-type windows.

In the diagram, the member name appears in the top line of the box. The scripts defined within the box appear in uppercase. Calls by the script are listed below in lowercase.



## Windows checksums

The Windows scripts supplied on the product media contain the statements:

ISZCMD WINCH1            in the SAAWINDO script  
ISZCMD WINCH2            in the XWINDO script

These cause Session Manager to keep an internal checksum for the script. This enables your local support personnel to decide whether a script has been modified from the supplied form. *These statements should not be deleted.*

## Windows script auditing

Member ISZSWIN contains the script 'wrcmsg' which can be used to track what the window script is doing. In any place in a script where you want a message to appear, displaying variables and so on, code the following;

```
If t_rc <> 0 or gcwm <> ' '
  Let ucwm = 'your variables' Call wrcmsg
End
```

A message is displayed if a window verb has returned a non-zero return code (t\_rc), or if the variable GCWM contains blank.

To set the variable GCWM, use the FLASH command as follows:

```
FLASH 'ON' variable GCWM
```

To reset the variable GCWM and stop the script writing messages, use the FLASH command as follows:

```
FLASH ' ' variable GCWM
```

A number of these calls are already contained in the supplied members.

## Window script variables

The following list provides an explanation of the local and user variables that are used in the supplied Windows scripts.

Variable	Description
uc_wscript	Window script name - SAAWINDO or XWINDO.
ucsamount	Border input area for the active window.
ucbord	Top line of border for the active window - window name and error information.
uc_no	Hide function - flag to indicate user pressed PF3 from panel.
uclasttime	Time when last broadcast/message was received.
uc_swit	Last command that caused a switch, DLOG, QUERY, and so on.
uc_bmsg	Text of a broadcast/message received. (subscriptable)
uc_bmt	Details of a broadcast/message received. (subscriptable)
ucprof	Override profile, used in SETUP panel and ISZSWSET.
ucuser	Override user, used in SETUP panel and ISZSWSET.
uc_setup	Identifies type of call, used in SETUP panel and ISZSWSET.
uc_winload	Details of the window to load, returned by the exit after a load.
unmaxwid	Max Window id created by this script (prevent loops to 255).
unoldwin	Window id of active window when scroll offset window requested.

<b>Variable</b>	<b>Description</b>
un_bno	Number of broadcasts received in windows.
unvnum	Vertical scroll amount requested.
unhnum	Horizontal scroll amount requested.
unnum	Session detail number to open a window requested or indicator from UNHIDE panel.
un_term_depth	Terminal depth.
un_term_width	Terminal width.
unorg	Origin of window for session to be opened.
unxsiz	Depth of window for session to be opened.
unysiz	Width of window for session to be opened.
lcopen	Window escape to open a new window.
lcclose	Window escape to close the active window.
lcaction	Window escape to perform various actions from border input.
lczoom	Window escape to zoom the active window.
lcactiva	Window escape to activate a different window.
lcrotate	Window escape to rotate to the next window in sequence.
lcbord	Window escape to switch borders on and off.
lcmove	Window escape to move the active window.
lcresize	Window escape to resize the active window.
lccmd	Internal command - displayed in top border of active window. (subscriptable)
lcwm	Message used for auditing.
lc1	Temporary character variable.
lnactcol	Column where the top line starts.
lnintrup	Window id of interrupted zoomed window due to a broadcast.
lnhelp	Window id of help window.
lndetail	To indicate if the help lines are displayed or not; 2=no, 3=yes.
ln_hidew	Window id of hidden window.
lc_pass	Password field in the unhide window.
lcvnum	Vertical scroll request (+/-) in scroll offset window.
lchnum	Horizontal scroll request (+/-) in scroll offset window.
lcbord	Used in panel SSCRLIND to generate scrolling indicators.

## Window script messages

Message	Text and description
MSG1	<p>Scroll amount of 0 specified</p> <p>A scrolling action has been requested either using border input or the OFFSET window action bar. The scroll amount specified was zero; no scroll action is performed.</p>
MSG2	<p>Scroll accepted</p> <p>A requested scrolling action has completed successfully.</p>
MSG3	<p>Scroll amount exceeds max</p> <p>The scroll value entered exceeds the maximum required to display the last row or column of the data in the window. The scroll value actioned is the maximum value required to display this last row or column.</p>
MSG4	<p>No action taken</p> <p>An escape sequence has been entered to process input in the border but no input could be found. No action is taken. Ensure there is valid input in the border and reissue the escape sequence.</p>
MSG5	<p>Invalid action for <i>window-name</i></p> <p>An escape sequence has been entered to process input in the border of the window identified in the message, but the input found is not valid. Correct the input and reissue the escape sequence.</p>
MSG6	<p>Help already in another window</p> <p>A help request has been made but a help window already exists. The help request is not actioned; only one help window may be open at any one time.</p>
MSG7	<p>Zoom failed - incompatible session</p> <p>A Zoom request has been issued, but the terminal model screen size is smaller than the screen size in use for the session. For example, if the session under windows is running as a model 5 and the actual terminal screen size is a model 2, the session cannot be zoomed.</p>
MSG8	<p>Zoom invalid - window hidden</p> <p>A Zoom request has been issued for a window, but the window is hidden. Zoom requests are not valid on a hidden window. This message is issued by the XWINDO script only.</p>
MSG9	<p>Cursor position incorrect for open</p> <p>An attempt has been made to open another window but the cursor was not on the border of the active window. Position the cursor on the border and reissue the request. This message is issued by the SAAWINDO script only.</p>
MSG10	<p>Minimum width must be <math>\geq 6</math> for open</p> <p>An attempt has been made to open a window with a width of less than 6 columns. The minimum requirement to open a window is 6 columns. This message is issued by the XWINDO script only.</p>

Message	Text and description
MSG11	<p>Minimum depth must be <math>\geq 3</math> for open</p> <p>An attempt has been made to open a window with a depth of less than 3 rows. The minimum requirement to open a window is 3 rows. This message is issued by the XWINDO script only.</p>
MSG12	<p>Move right was too far - max set</p> <p>In the XWINDO script, if a move request is made, the window size remains the same. The move request that has been issued would prevent all columns of the window being displayed. The move request that is actioned is the maximum value required to ensure the data displayed in the window remains the same.</p>
MSG13	<p>Move down and right was too far - max set</p> <p>In the XWINDO script, if a move request is made, the window size remains the same. The move request that has been issued would prevent all rows and columns of the window being displayed. The move request that is actioned is the maximum value required to ensure the data displayed in the window remains the same.</p>
MSG14	<p>Move down was too far - max set</p> <p>In the XWINDO script, if a move request is made the window size remains the same. The move request that has been issued would prevent all rows of the window being displayed. The move request that is actioned is the maximum value required to ensure the data displayed in the window remains the same.</p>
MSG16	<p>Only 10 windows can be saved</p> <p>There are currently more than 10 application or openlist windows on the screen. Close windows until only 10 are open, then save the configuration again using the SETUP key.</p>
MSG17	<p>Save failed - no record for profile <i>profile</i> model <i>model</i></p> <p>An UPDATE request was entered by a user, but no record exists for that user with that profile and model. An ADD request is required.</p> <p>If model is 'P', the record that is searched for would contain PF Keys only.</p>
MSG18	<p>Delete failed - no record for profile <i>profile</i> model <i>model</i></p> <p>A DEL or DELP request was entered by a user, but no record exists for that user with that profile and model. An ADD request is required.</p> <p>If model is 'P', the record that is searched for would contain PF Keys only.</p>
MSG19	<p>Error reading VSAM file - FDBK=<i>code(dec)</i></p> <p>An error was returned by VSAM while accessing the file.</p>
MSG20	<p>Error opening VSAM file - ERROR=<i>code(dec)</i></p> <p>An error was returned by VSAM while opening or closing the file.</p>

Message	Text and description
MSG21	<p>Empty file - ADD first</p> <p>A load/update request was received, but the file is empty. ADD an entry before proceeding</p>
MSG22	<p>Load failed - Profile <i>profile</i> Model <i>model</i></p> <p>A load request was received but no record exists for the key above. Additionally, no default could be found for the key with user SYSADMIN, profile <i>profile</i> and model <i>model</i> or key with user SYSADMIN, profile <i>userprofile</i> and model <i>usermodel</i>.</p>
MSG23	<p>Load failed - No default for <i>model</i></p> <p>A load default request was received but no record existed for the key with user SYSADMIN, profile <i>profile</i> model <i>model</i> or key with user SYSADMIN, profile <i>userprofile</i> model <i>model</i>.</p>
MSG24	<p>Windows exit not loaded</p> <p>A request was received which required access to the VSAM file, but could not be actioned as the Windows exit ISZE09WN is not loaded (as ISZEXT09). Add EXIT ISZEXT09 to the OPTION statement, or issue the UPDATE EXIT ISZEXT09 command.</p>
MSG25	<p>Save failed - no record for user <i>userid</i> profile <i>profile</i> model <i>model</i></p> <p>An UPDATE request was entered but no record exists for the specified user with that profile and model. An ADD request is required.</p> <p>If model is 'P', the record that is searched for would contain PF Keys only.</p>
MSG26	<p>Delete failed - no record for user <i>userid</i> profile <i>profile</i> model <i>model</i></p> <p>A DEL or DELP request was entered but no record exists for the specified user with that profile and model.</p> <p>If model is 'P', the record that is searched for would contain PF Keys only.</p>

## Command scripts

Command scripts enable a script to be run in place of the corresponding Session Manager defined command or to support a user-defined command. To run a script in place of a Session Manager command, specify the CMDSCRIPT parameter on the COMMAND statement:

```
COMMAND cmdname CMDSCRIPT Yes | No | ON | OFF [SNAME name].
```

If a script is specified but no name is provided, Session Manager attempts to run a script with the same name as the command. If a *name* is provided, it is this script that is run in place of the command. For example:

- `COMMAND logoff CMDSCRIPT Yes`  
means that a script called 'logoff' is run instead of the command being actioned.
- `COMMAND logoff CMDSCRIPT Yes SNAME fred`  
means that the script 'fred' is run instead of the command being actioned.

If CMDSCRIPT YES is specified and the script has not been defined during configuration load or update, an error message is issued and the command is actioned in the normal way. If CMDSCRIPT NO is specified and the command had previously had CMDSCRIPT YES specified, the script is disabled and the command is actioned in the normal way. The AUTH parameter of the COMMAND statement may be specified, but any KEYWORD parameters are ignored if CMDSCRIPT YES is specified.

Any command name can be used as a script; it is not restricted to Session Manager defined commands. Using this facility a user can effectively define extra user-defined commands. For example,

```
COMMAND bill CMDSCRIPT Yes
```

runs a script called 'bill'.

The entered command's parameters can be accessed using the `t_scparms` variable. See 'Command script examples' on page 47 later in this section.

## Valid CMDSCRIPT parameters

The following SCRIPT parameters may be used in Command scripts; all others are ignored.

- All TPSL verbs
- AUDITMSG
- CALLEXIT
- CALL
- ISZCMD

## Usage notes

- 1 The command name, *cmd-name* can be up to 16 characters in length. However, a script name can only be 8 characters in length. Thus, if a command name, for example, BROADCAST, is specified with CMDSCRIPT YES, but no SNAME operand, a script called 'broadcas' would be searched for in the configuration file.

- 2 Command abbreviations, or synonyms, can be specified for user-defined commands. To do this define the required abbreviations on separate COMMAND statements. For example,

```
COMMAND operator CMDSCRIPT Yes SNAME bill
COMMAND oper CMDSCRIPT Yes SNAME bill
```

- 3 If CMDSCRIPT YES is defined for a command and the script contains a ISZCMD for a command which has CMDSCRIPT specified, the script is not run when the ISZCMD is actioned. This situation is detected by Session Manager and the command itself is always invoked, thus preventing a loop. For example,

```
COMMAND logoff CMDSCRIPT YES
SCRIPT LOGOFF
...
...
ISZCMD logoff                /* executed using */
                             /* Session Manager logic */
...
```

If a command script attempts to execute a ISZCMD for a user-defined command, the script associated with the command will *not* be run; use CALL instead.

- 4 In Session Manager 1.3.05 and above, if the command definition doesn't specify the full command name it will not be regarded as a replacement for the command and therefore as defining a new command.

For example:

```
COMMAND h auth 1 cmdscript y sname newcmdh
```

defines a command named 'h' but since it doesn't define the full name of the HELP command it will not replace it. So if the user enters 'h' in the command line the new command will be invoked. If the user enters 'he', or 'hel' or 'help' then the HELP command will be invoked. Prior to this new command definition the user could enter 'h' and invoke the HELP command.

- 5 If a CALL is specified which is recursive, that is, the script calls itself, message 580 is issued to the terminal (in the case of a command script) and message 228 is output to the Audit file. However, if the variable *t\_recur\_script* is set to 'Y' then recurrence is allowed, up to a maximum number of times governed by the DOMAX value. If message 580 is issued under any other circumstances, please contact your local support representative.

## Command script examples

### Example 1

```

COMMAND broadcast CMDSCRIPT Yes /* Session Manager command */
SCRIPT broadcas /* > 8 chars so 1st 8 used */
* /* t_scparms contains the */
* /* complete command as typed*/
Let un_words = words t_scparms /* How many words in command*/
Let lc_text = word t_scparms 2 /* 2nd word = message text */
Let lc_dest = word t_scparms 3 /* 3rd word = message dest */
Callexit rsn 'BRO' /* Call User exit E09 to */
* /* validate command e.g., */
* /* check RACF authority */
If t_rc = 0 /* If exit said ok */
  If t_termid = m'S06*' /* If term name starts S06 */
    And lc_dest = 'ALL' /* and it a BRO ALL */
    ISZCMD 'BRO &lc_text& lu S06*'/* make it a BRO to terms */
  * /* starting S06 only */
  Else /* Else */
    ISZCMD '&t_scparms&' /* Send the bro as entered*/
  End /* End */
End /* End */

```

### Example 2

```

COMMAND language AUTH 7 CMDSCRIPT Yes /* User command LANGUAGE */
*
SCRIPT language
Auditmsg 'command language executing'
If t_lang <> 'FR' /* If current language is */
* /* not French */
  Let t_lang = 'FR' /* switch to French */
Else /* Else */
  Let t_lang = 'DE' /* switch to German */
End /* End */

```

### Example 3

```

COMMAND operator CMDSCRIPT on SNAME bill /* User command OPERATOR
COMMAND oper CMDSCRIPT on SNAME bill /* Command abbreviation */
*
SCRIPT bill /*OPERATOR used script BILL*/
Auditmsg 'command operator executing'
Let lnwords = words t_scparms /* how many words entered */
Let sub1 = 2 /* Start at the 2nd word */
Let lnwords = lnwords - 1 /* go to the last word */
Let lc_text = ' '
Do for lnwords
  Let lc_bit = word t_scparms sub1 /* Get next word */

```

```
        Let lc_text = lc_text ' ' lc_bit /* add it onto the message*/
        Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
    End
    Auditmsg lc_text /* Send the message */

* So if a user enters the command Operator and the text
* 'Please mount tape on 581' at the Menu, the command script
* extracts the data and message 226 will appear on the log (if
* LOG Yes is specified - the default) with the following message
* text 'operator Please mount tape on 581
```

**CHAPTER 2**

# **Panels: definition and usage**

This chapter provides information on the IBM Session Manager for z/OS Panel facility.

Such displays as the Signon screen and the Menu screen are panels and are defined by the PANEL statement in the configuration file. This means that all panels can be tailored.

Each panel can also be given logic capabilities by using the Panel and Script Language (TPSL). This is also described in this manual on page 145.

## Overview

It is likely that each Installation using Session Manager has unique requirements for the layout of the various panels, especially the Menu panel. Session Manager enables each required panel format to be defined using the PANEL statement. The statement syntax and definition is given later in this manual. This chapter of the manual is intended to give some additional usage information which may be of assistance to all users taking advantage of the Session Manager panel definition facility.

There are two methods by which a panel may be defined, either field by field with column numbers and attribute values being supplied for each field, or via the TEXTSTART and TEXTEND parameters to delimit the logical records which are used to build the panel. In this latter method, each record corresponds to a line on the screen and field attributes are denoted by special characters with predefined meanings. It is acceptable to use a combination of both methods to define any panel. There is no limit to the number of lines defined for each panel, since Session Manager provides scrolling commands to move the display backwards and forwards.

If using the TEXTSTART and TEXTEND method, each field must be preceded by a control character, called an attribute character, which determines the field type, its color and intensity. Three intensities are available, normal, high or 'dark' intensity for an undisplayed field. Defining a panel by this means restricts the width to 80 characters. To define a panel of up to 132 characters, the field by field method must be employed.

Each panel may use TPSL, the Panel and Script Language to control the output screen. Session Manager provides a vast array of variables and TPSL may be used to inspect and update some of the variables. This means that panel displays may be varied according to certain conditions. For example, the status of sessions may alter the panel layout, or the preferred language of a user may be used to control the language in which the panel contents are displayed. Furthermore, command input may be intercepted and converted prior to being passed to Session Manager. This enables users to enter commands in their own language, or to use a preferred form of a command.

The main differences between the two methods of panel definition are:

- With the TEXTSTART/TEXTEND method, the format of the output panel can be easily recognized from the configuration records, whereas with the field by field method this is not the case.
- The TEXTSTART/TEXTEND method is restricted to 80 bytes in width, whereas the field by field method allows up to 132 bytes to be defined for each line.
- TPSL statements can only control a line, or number of lines, if using the TEXTSTART/TEXTEND method. With the field by field method, TPSL statements can control the position of fields, in addition to suppressing fields and inspecting and assigning values.
- Due to the need for field attribute characters to be predefined when using the TEXTSTART/TEXTEND method, errors may easily occur by assigning the wrong attribute characters to fields. With the field by field method, each field definition can be given a meaningful attribute name, although an attribute character optionally may be assigned.

- Depending on the panel layout, it may be more concise to use field by field definitions, since they can be generated within a loop.

Each panel that is defined must be given a panel name. This panel name can then be used on the appropriate Session Manager parameter, for example the SIGNONPANEL, DEFMENU and MENU parameters. Certain panels with specific names are supplied with the product. These are used by Session Manager as defaults if the Installation does not supply their own panel name. The supplied panels should always be available to Session Manager. The names are: SESS1, SESS2, BCAST, DATA, IDLEW, GFSSTATS, GFSUSE, GFSSTOR. These panel definitions may be modified by the Installation to meet their requirements, but the names should not be changed. The panel names used for the Signon screen and the Menu panel can be changed by the Installation on the SYSTEM, PROFILE, USER and TERMINAL statements. The supplied panels are SIGNON and MENU. If not overridden, these should also be available to Session Manager.

- In addition to the panels outlined above, several of the Session Manager features and facilities also require set panels to be available. These are:
  - The CUT and PASTE panels are required for the Cut-Paste feature.
  - The DEMO panel is required for the Demonstration and View feature.
  - The SPYTELL panel is required for the Spy facility.
  - The PULL panel is required for the Push-Pull facility.
  - The REPLAY panel is required for the Record-Replay facility.

A more detailed explanation of different field types and the way in which attributes are used appears in later sections.

## Panel sections

Session Manager panel definitions consist of the following optional sections:

- Define
- Header
- Content
- Trailer
- Process

The Define section, if specified, must appear first. It is used to define options which apply to the whole panel, such as the width of the panel (80 or 132), whether normal or alternate screen size is to be used, the name of the field that the cursor is to be positioned under, and the maximum number of times that any TPSL loop defined for the panel may be executed.

Each panel display may be optionally divided into a maximum of three sections. These are:

- The Header section is a fixed portion at the top of the display.
- The Trailer section is a fixed portion at the bottom of the display.
- The Content section appears between the Header and Trailer sections. It may have a greater number of lines than the lines available between the last line of the header, and the first line of the trailer. The Content section can be moved backward and forward using the Session Manager scrolling commands.

As stated above, the Header and Trailer sections are fixed in position. It is generally advisable to define at least one of these for each panel, to ensure that the command area is defined in a fixed portion. The cursor should also be positioned initially on a field in a fixed portion, since if it is defined in the Content section, it may not appear on the display where intended when the number of content lines is greater than the lines available.

It is not necessary to define a Content section; a panel definition may consist of just a Header and/or a Trailer section. For example, a Help panel definition may consist solely of a Header section.

The Process section of a panel definition contains TPSL statements which are executed when input is received. This is used to check which attention key or PF key was pressed, or to inspect the command that was entered. This can then be used to validate or control the command that is passed to Session Manager. For example:

```
PROCESS
    If t_command = 'grab' or 'acq' or 'flip'
        Let t_command = 'transfer'
End
```

Thus, synonyms for the TRANSFER command may be entered on this panel. This can prove particularly useful in Installations where users prefer to enter commands in their own language.

## Panel sub-definitions

The Header, Trailer, Content and Process sections of a panel can specify a CALL parameter. This enables a sub-definition to be included and allows sub-definitions to be shared by several panels. The sub-definitions are defined by the following statements:

- PHEADER
- PCONTENT
- PTRAILER
- PPROCESS

A sub-definition can only be included in a corresponding definition, for example, a PHEADER can only be called from a HEADER or another PHEADER. Refer to page 55 for details on common panel definitions.

## Basic field types

There are three basic field types, input, output and literal. These are all defined by field attribute names, and are described in the following sections.

### Input fields

Input fields are variables into which the user can enter data. These fields are recognized by having been assigned an attribute of 'IN'. Examples of input fields are the signon id and password. These would normally be entered by a user at the Signon screen. Input fields should be unprotected and are left justified for both numeric and character variables, with any truncation occurring on the right.

### Output fields

Output fields are variables which are intended for output, and to which Session Manager ascribes values. These fields may be either Session Manager supplied variables or may be user-definable variables. Session Manager writes the contents of the variable referred to by the name whenever it detects such a field in a screen definition. These fields are recognized by having been assigned an attribute of 'OUT'. Output fields should be protected and numeric fields are right justified; truncation occurs on the left.

For example, to build a useful Menu screen it is necessary to display – for each application that may be selected – a brief description of the application, any data that is passed to the application, and the escape command sequences.

There are several variables which may be used to build a screen layout. These include the date, the time, the signon userid and the luname of the terminal. Session Manager has many such fields which are fully documented in the chapter 'Session Manager variables' on page 207.

### Literals

Literals are simply character strings which Session Manager displays on the output screen exactly as they are defined on the input records or field definitions. These would therefore be used mostly for headings and for Help screens, and should be protected fields, so that they may not be altered on the screen display. These fields are recognized by having been assigned an attribute of 'LIT', or they may have been allowed to default to LIT; that is, neither 'OUT' nor 'IN' are specified for the field.

## Common panel definitions

Common panel definitions can be defined by using the PHEADER, PCONTENT, PPROCESS and PTRAILER statements.

The statements are defined in exactly the same way as the normal panel definition statements, the only difference being that these definitions can be used by other panels.

The definitions are used when the CALL statement processes the panel. The panel definition that is called is known as a *sub-panel definition*. The following rules apply when using sub-panel definitions:

- Any ATTR symbol used in the sub-panel must be defined in the same sub-panel definition.
- The LINES parameter on the HEADER and TRAILER *cannot* be specified on the PHEADER or PTRAILER statements.
- If the cursor is to be positioned in any of the fields specified, in PHEADER, PCONTENT or PTRAILER, then the CURSOR parameter must be defined in the sub-panel definition. The cursor can be positioned as normal in a sub-panel definition, by specifying the ICURSOR parameter.
- Any modifications to a sub-panel definition are available immediately. PANEL statement updates are only available when the panel is next displayed.

For example, if a menu panel is displayed and the menu definition is then updated, the original menu definition remains in effect until the menu function is complete; that is, a session is selected and becomes the visible session. This is not true of any called sub-panel definitions. When these are updated, the new versions are used immediately.

## Common panel example

The example below shows the use of common panel sub-definitions. The sub-panel definitions in this example define common header, content, trailer and process sections.

```
PANEL fred
  Header lines 10
    field ...
    call comhead      /* display sub-panel definition
    field ...
  Content
    field ...
    call comcont     /* display sub-panel content
    field ...
  Trailer lines 10
    field ...
    call comtrail   /* display common trailer definition
    field ...
  Process
    If t_aid = pf3
      call compf3   /* action common panel process
    End

PHEADER comhead      /* a common panel header
  field ...
  Textstart
  ...
  Textend
  field ...

PCONTENT comcont    /* common panel content
  field ...
  field ...

PTRAILER comtrail   /* common panel trailer
  field ...
  Textstart
  ...
  Textend
  field ...

PPROCESS compf3     /* common processing
  Let t_command = 'logoff'
```

## Field attributes

Attributes for each field may be defined in several ways, although the particular method chosen is partly dependent on the method used for the field definition. This is described more fully in 'Sample field definitions' on page 60.

When the TEXTSTART/TEXTEND method is used to define a screen layout, field attribute names must be associated with a set of special attribute characters. One of these characters must be placed before each field in the panel layout in order to associate those attributes with the field. Each attribute character must be followed by a field or a space; two or more immediately adjacent attribute characters will cause unpredictable results.

When the field by field method is used, attributes may be associated with each field by following the field name with a list of attributes. Alternatively, the REFATTR parameter may be specified following the field name to refer to a field attribute character, which in turn can be a variable assigned by the TPSL LET statement or an attribute definition.

Acceptable field attribute names are:

### **For protection and content**

```
[ASKIP | SKIP]
[DETECT | NODETECT]
[UNPROTECTED | PROTECTED]
[NUMERIC | ALPHANUMERIC]
[NODISP | NONDISP]
```

### **For color and effects**

```
[RED | YELLOW | WHITE | GREEN | BLUE | PINK | TURQUOISE]
[HIGH | NORMAL]
[REVERSE | BLINKING | UNDERSCORE | UNDERLINE]
```

### **Special attributes**

```
[ETMODE | DBCS]
[ICursor]
[BLANK | NOBLANK]
[IN | OUT | LITERAL]
```

## Attribute characters

Attribute characters may be defined as a system-wide default, by specifying them on the ATTR parameter of the SYSTEM statement. They may also be specified for individual screens by using the same parameter on the PANEL statement. The table below gives the default settings for the attribute characters if they are specified on neither of these statements:

Character	Default setting
#	UNPROT,NORM,IN
%	UNPROT,HIGH,IN
"	UNPROT,NOND,IN
?	PROT,NORM,OUT
&	PROT,HIGH,OUT
<	PROT,NORM,LIT
@	PROT,HIGH,LIT

(Note that for output and literal fields there is no default attribute character for non-display). Therefore, to define a heading on a screen, the following could be coded within TEXTSTART/TEXTEND:

```
@S E S S I O N M A N A G E R
```

which would cause the heading 'S E S S I O N M A N A G E R' to appear on the terminal in high intensity because the '@' is the attribute for high intensity literal display. An example of normal intensity output fields would be:

```
?t_date   ?t_time
```

These two fields are Session Manager special variables which cause the current date and time to be displayed at the terminal. The final example is of an 'Enter Command' line for a Menu screen. This is a combination of a literal and an input area into which the command may be keyed:

```
<Enter command@===>%t_command   <
```

In this case, the text 'Enter command' is defined as a normal intensity literal. The '===>' is a high intensity literal, and the input command area is unprotected and also high intensity. Therefore, the text of any command keyed into this field would be displayed in high intensity. Note that the minimum length of the input area is determined by the length of the special variable name – t\_command in this instance. In this particular example, the input area has been extended by appending several spaces to the variable name and placing a normal literal field attribute (which is by definition protected) where the input field actually stops.

Since it is the attribute character which appears in the panel definition prior to each field that determines the field type, it is important to select the correct attribute when defining fields. For example, if the (normally) output field 't\_date' is preceded by an input attribute character such as '#', Session Manager would display the current date on the screen, but it would be unprotected and therefore the user could overwrite it.

Suppose a user has a Menu screen with the default Escape Forward, Escape Backward and Escape command sequences displayed using the provided `t_esc`, `t_bwd`, `t_fwd` special variables. By preceding these fields with an input attribute, the user may then overtype the escape command sequences and thus set them to any value required. If, for example, the user is aware that none of the applications use the PF24 key, then the Escape command could be set to PF24 on the display simply by overtyping the default value of '@@'. The escape command line on the display might be defined like this:

```
<ESCAPE = #t_esc    < FORWARD = #t_fwd    < BACKWARD = #t_bwd    <
```

Additional spaces have been appended to the 'ESCAPE' and 'ESCAPE FORWARD' fields to allow the full eight-character escape commands to be entered.

**Note** In this document, the 0x7C (that is, x'7C') character is always presented as the @ sign. It may be displayed as a different character in some non-English code pages. You should enter the appropriate 0x7C character symbol for the code page you are using.

## Attributes definitions and attribute references

With the field-by-field method of defining panel layouts, attributes may be specified after each field name. For example:

```
field t_message(75) prot,hi
```

provides a field for a message to be displayed. The message will be in high intensity, protected, and will be truncated to 75 characters.

Alternatively, each field may be associated with a predefined set of attributes by using the REFATTR parameter to relate to a special character, for example:

```
ATTR '!' PROT,HI
Field t_message(75) REFATTR '!'
```

would have the same effect as in the first example.

Another example of the use of REFATTR is:

```
FIELD 'SESSION MANAGER' REFATTR '@'
```

causes the heading 'SESSION MANAGER' to appear on the terminal in high intensity because the '@' is the default special character attribute for high intensity literal display.

### Notes

- 1 If REFATTR is used, the special character must be enclosed with single delimiters. The REFATTR parameter can also reference an attribute held in a variable. The variable is assigned using the TPSL LET statement. See 'The LET statement' on page 157 for further details.
- 2 In this document, the 0x7C (that is, x'7C') character is always presented as the @ sign. It may be displayed as a different character in some non-English code pages. You should enter the appropriate 0x7C character symbol for the code page you are using.

## Sample field definitions

As mentioned previously, fields may be defined using the TEXTSTART/TEXTEND method, or by the field by field method. For example, assuming a set of field attribute definitions as follows:

```
ATTR '!' IN,UNPROT,NORM
ATTR '"' IN,UNPROT,HIGH
ATTR '£' IN,UNPROT,NONDISP
ATTR ':' OUT,PROT,NORM
ATTR '%' OUT,UNPROT,HIGH
ATTR '(' PROT,NORM
ATTR ')' PROT,HIGH
```

The header section for a menu panel may be defined using the TEXTSTART/TEXTEND method as follows:

```
-----
HEADER lines 5
TEXTSTART
:t_pgmname          )          WIDGETS INC          :t_date          :t_time
(USER=%t_user      (LU=%t_termid  (
%gcflash

(KEY  IND DESCRIPTION  *-* MENU *-*          APPLID AVAIL
(---  ---  -----
TEXTEND
-----
```

The definition of the same header section using the field by field method might look like this:

```
HEADER lines 5
      Field t_pgmname          out,prot,norm
Col 31 Field 'WIDGETS INC'          prot,high
Col 50 Field t_date          out,prot,norm
Col 62 Field t_time          out,prot,norm
Col 1  Field 'USER='          prot,norm
      Field t_user(8)          refattr '%'
Col 19 Field 'LU='          refattr '('
Col 23 Field t_termid(8)          refattr '%'
Col 1  Field gcflash          out,prot,high
Col 1  Field 'KEY  IND DESCRIPTION  *-* MENU *-*' refattr
'('
Col 46 Field 'APPLID AVAIL '          refattr '('
Col 1  Field '---  ---  -----'          refattr '('
      Col 46 Field '-----  ----- '          refattr '('
```

## DBCS support for field definition

If your terminal supports the double byte character set, fields may be defined to accept these character sets using the ETMODE and DBCS attribute settings.

Setting	Description
DBCS	An entire field can be set to accept double byte character mode using the DBCS attribute setting. This sets the attribute 43 with F8 added to enable Kanji.
ETMODE	This attribute can be used to specify that shift in (SI)/shift out (SO) orders can appear within the field. <code>SO=x'0e'</code> and <code>SI=x'0f'</code> are set to go in and out of double byte character mode. If ETMODE is specified on an input field then the attribute FE is added to the attributes with 01 specified, which means SO/SI creation is enabled.

## Panel variables

Session Manager supplies a great number of variables which may be used when building panels. In addition to the Session Manager supplied variables, users may define their own variables. There is no limit to the number of user definable variables. They must conform to certain naming conventions and must have a value assigned in order to appear on a screen. Values may be assigned using the TPSL LET statement, by the FLASH command, by using the User exit, or by input from a panel. A full description of each Session Manager supplied variable is given in the chapter ‘Session Manager variables’ on page 207.

Some of these variables are internally generated by Session Manager, and some are taken from configuration statement parameters. If not defined in the configuration, the default value is used. Some of the variables may be modified.

Certain variables are associated with a session, which is the case for several variables appearing in Menu screens. These variables are prefixed by ‘s\_’ For these, the character string (for example, ‘s\_appl’) may be followed by a one to three digit number which denotes the session subscript number to which it relates. So, ‘s\_appl.12’ is the application defined as the twelfth session, which need not necessarily be associated with session detail number 12, or PF key 12. 9999 fields of this type may appear in a single panel definition, since up to 9999 sessions may be defined for a Menu screen.

The length of each Session Manager variable is given in the appropriate description in the chapter ‘Session Manager variables’ on page 207. The lengths of user variables are as defined (maximum of 256 characters for character variables and a maximum of 9 for numeric variables).

For input fields, the length is determined by the position of the next field attribute character. For this reason, it is important to use the COL parameter in field by field panel definitions. For TEXTSTART/TEXTEND definitions, the input field is often terminated with a ‘protect’ (that is, output or literal) attribute character. For example,

```
#T_COMMAND          <
```

where the literal attribute character ‘<’ acts as the input area terminator. Any attribute will terminate an input area.

The majority of these variables are intended for building a Menu screen. The t\_npass and t\_nprof variables are the only two specifically intended for the Signon screen only. Some variables, such as the date and time, may be used in any Session Manager panel. Where any restriction on the use of a variable exists, it is indicated in the description for that variable. Those variables to which ‘.nnnn’ is appended are session, or window, associated and ‘nnnn’ can therefore be set from ‘1’ to ‘9999’.

## Initializing substitutable variables in scrollable panels

Execution of the Contents, Header and Trailer sections stops when that section of the screen has been filled, so the usual way to initialize variables in the Contents, Header, or Trailer section of a potentially long panel is to construct a DO loop. An example might be:

```
Content
Let sub1 = 0
Do while sub1 < smax
  Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
  Let uc_logd.sub1 = s_logd.sub1(3,8)
  Nline
  Field uc_logd.sub1
End
```

This loop equates the user variable to the logon data value at position 3 for a length of 8. The loop is halted either when smax is reached, or when there are no more lines to fill on the screen.

This should not cause a problem unless the same variables are used in the Process section. This is because the Process section is executed in its entirety each time an input key is pressed. So, if a Process section contained the following statements:

```
Process
Let sub1 = 0
Do while sub1 < smax
  Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
  Let s_logd.sub1 = 'l' &uc_logd.sub1&
End
```

The session lines that do not appear on the first page of the content do not have their value of uc\_logd defined, so their s\_logd value is set to 'l' in the process section. uc\_logd therefore appears as blank when the 'FWD' command is issued in the content section.

The solution is to create another variable to keep count of the number of lines created. The Content section would be:

```
Content
Let sub1 = 0
Do while sub1 < smax
  Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
  Let un_lines = sub1
  Let uc_logd.sub1 = s_logd.sub1(3,8)
  Nline
  Field uc_logd.sub1
End
```

and the Process section would be:

```
Process
Let sub1 = 0
Do while sub1 < un_lines
  Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
  Let s_logd.sub1 = '1' &uc_logd.sub1&
End
```

## Using TPSL with panels

TPSL statements may be used in the Header, Trailer, Content and Process sections of any panel definition. In fact, the Process section consists entirely of TPSL statements which are executed when an attention key or a PF key is pressed. The TPSL statements are: IF, SELECT, DO, LET, ITERATE, LEAVE and RETURN. The format of each statement is given in 'The Panel and Script Language (TPSL)' on page 145.

In the following example of a Header section, the IF TPSL statement is used to check if there is any error message. If there is not, then the system flash is displayed on the third line (lca), otherwise the error message is displayed in this area.

```
Header lines 6
If t_message = ' ' then let lca = gcflash
else let lca = t_message
End
Textstart
<t_pgmname      @Hardcopy Option Panel%t_panel      &t_date      &t_time
<
&lca
<
<Hardcopy Options          Format      Route
<
Textend
```

**Note** In this document, the 0x7C (that is, x'7C') character is always presented as the @ sign. It may be displayed as a different character in some non-English code pages. You should enter the appropriate 0x7C character symbol for the code page you are using.

TPSL statements are especially useful in the CONTENT section when the same fields need to be defined on several lines, for example, on a Menu panel. The following example shows how TPSL statements can be used to build such a panel. The 's\_' variables are Session Manager supplied session variables.

```
Let sub1 = 0
* smax is the number of sessions defined for the user
Do while sub1 < smax
  Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
*
* s_a is the numeric status of each session
* s_n is the session detail number
* s_desc is the description of each session
* The SELECT statement sets different field attributes
* for the description field, depending on the status of
* each session.
*
  Select
    When s_a.sub1 <= 20 then      /* unavailable or blocked */
      Field      s_n.sub1(3) prot
      Field      s_desc.sub1(20) unprot,in
    When s_a.sub1 < 20 then      /* command session      */
      Field      s_n.sub1(3) prot
```

```

                Field  s_desc.sub1(20) prot
            Else
                /* Active */
                Field  s_n.sub1(3) prot,high
                Field  s_desc.sub1(20) prot,high
            End
*
* s_aa is the status description for each session
*
col 27 Field  s_aa.sub1(3) prot turq
If s_logm.sub1 = ' '
    Nline 2
End

```

The contents portion of the resulting Menu screen might look like the following:

1 Help !	CMD
3 Display storage	CMD
4 TVI in prodgen	-A-
5 VSWITCH	(X)
6 CICS in PRODGEN	(X)
9 Free for use	(X)

In the Process section, TPSL statements are especially useful for modifying the command that is typed in the command area before it is passed to Session Manager. This enables a user to have various alternatives to the valid Session Manager commands. Another use is to assign commands to PF keys. An example of both these uses is shown next. The example is taken from the Process section of a Help screen main menu, where items are selectable by number.

```

PROCESS
  Select
    When t_command = '1' then Let t_command = 'HELP helpcmd'
    When t_command = '2' then Let t_command = 'HELP sign'
    When t_command = '3' then Let t_command = 'HELP menu'
    When t_command = '4' then Let t_command = 'HELP escape'
    When t_command = '5' then Let t_command = 'HELP command'
    When t_aid = pf2 then Let t_command = 'B 99'
    When t_aid = pf3 then Let t_command = 'QUIT'
    When t_aid = pf4 then Let t_command = 'RETURN'
    When t_aid = pf7 then Let t_command = 'BWD'
    When t_aid = pf8 then Let t_command = 'FWD'
  End

```

## Cursor positioning and testing

Session Manager provides several operands and variables to effect control over cursor positioning and testing within panels. This section outlines these various methods:

### Cursor positioning

The CURSOR subparameter can be used to specify the variable at which the cursor is to be positioned. Using this method, all occurrences of the field will have a cursor generated, but the cursor appears on the last occurrence on the physical screen.

Field attributes may be defined as cursor control; that is, the ICURSOR attribute, for any field, but neither the CURSOR sub-parameter or the field attribute takes priority – *it is always the last field with a cursor definition that has the cursor positioned on it*. This applies to subscripted fields as well as multiple definitions of the same field.

The cursor is typically defined to appear in the command area, and this is usually specified in the TRAILER section of the panel. If no cursor position is defined, or for any reason the selected field does not appear on the screen, the cursor is positioned at the top left hand corner (1,1) of the screen.

The `t_cursor_name` variable can be assigned the name of the field in which the cursor is to be positioned in the HEADER, CONTENT or TRAILER sections of the panel. For example:

```
Let t_cursor_name = 't_command'
```

### Positioning within a field

The position of the cursor within a field can be controlled by the FIELD ICDISP subparameter. It positions the cursor at a specified offset from the start of the field. The offset can be specified as either a literal or as a variable containing the offset to be used.

A value of 1 positions the cursor at the first position of the field. A value of 2 positions the cursor at the second position, and so on. If zero (0) is specified, the default, the cursor is not positioned in the field. The following example illustrates how you could specify the offset from the start of the field `t_command` at which the cursor should be positioned:

```
If ln_fred = 0 Then
  Let ln_fred = 1
End
Field 'cursor offset ===>'          prot hi
Field ln_fred(4)                    in
Field 'command ===>'                prot hi
Field t_command                      in unprot rev
  ICDISP ln_fred
```

There is no check to ensure that the offset is within the field, so if incorrectly specified, the variable could position the cursor anywhere on the screen. If, however, the variable attempts to position the cursor beyond the screen, then the cursor is set to the bottom right hand corner of the screen.

## Cursor testing

There are various variables that can be tested to determine where on the screen the cursor is positioned. These variables can be tested in the PROCESS section.

Variable	Returns
t_cursor_name	The complete name of the field where the cursor was when the panel was displayed. For example, if the cursor is in field uc_field.2, then t_cursor_name = uc_field.2. If the cursor is in field t_command, then t_cursor_name = t_command.
t_csr_row	The row number of the current cursor position.
t_csr_col	The column number of the current cursor position.
t_csr_ofs	The screen offset of the current cursor position.
t_cursfld	The name of the field, without any subscript. For example, if the cursor is in field uc_field.2, then t_cursfld = uc_field.2. If the cursor is in field t_command, then t_cursfld = t_command.
t_curssub	The subscript value of the field name where the cursor is on input. For example, if the cursor is in field uc_field.2, then t_curssub = 2. If the cursor is in field t_command, then t_curssub = 0.

## Sample panel layouts

This section contains two sample panel layouts. There are several samples provided in source form on the product media which may be used as a basis for creating Installation panel designs. The following sample is a simple Session Manager Signon panel.

```
PANEL SIGNON
Define mode norm width 80 domax 20
*Default ATTR characters are to be used

HEADER lines 24

Textstart
<-----
&t_panel                                <IBM Session Manager

<Date &t_date <
<Time &t_time <

&t_message
    <Enter   Userid       |===>#t_user <
        < Password   |===>"t_pass <
        < New Password|===>"t_npass <
        < New Profile |===>%t_nprof <

    LAST COMMAND@===>&lc_last_cmd
<ENTER COMMAND@===>%t_command
<   PANEL   ==>%t_panel           < PA1 to repeat last command
<
<pf3 - Exit   pf8 - Override   pf10 - Override Force
<-----

Textend

PROCESS

Select
  When t_aid = pf3
    Let t_command = 'QUIT'
  When t_aid = pf8
    Let t_command = 'TRANSFER'
  When t_aid = pf10
    Let t_command = 'TRANSFER OVERRIDE'
End

If t_command ne ' ' then let lc_last_cmd = t_command
End
```

**Note** In this document, the 0x7C (that is, x'7C') character is always presented as the @ sign. It may be displayed as a different character in some non-English code pages. You should enter the appropriate 0x7C character symbol for the code page you are using.

The next sample is a rather more complex signon panel making full use of different methods of field definition, and of TPSL statements to provide logic for the panel.

```
PANEL SIGNON
Define mode alt width 80 domax 20
HEADER lines 7
Let t_command = ' '
Attr '%' unprot,hi,in
Attr '"' unprot,nodisp,in
Attr '?' prot,norm,out
Attr '&' prot,hi,out
Attr '<' prot,norm
Attr '!' prot,hi
Attr '#' unprot,hi,in,ic
Textstart
<-----
&t_panel                <IBM Session Manager
&t_termid
<                        Signon panel
<Date &t_date <
<Time &t_time &gcflash
<
Textend
CONTENT
Let sub1 = 0
Do while sub1 < 9
  Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
  If s_cmd.sub1 = ' ' then
    If s_a.sub1 > 0 then
      col 20 Field s_desc.sub1(20)                prot,norm
      If s_a.sub1 = 20 then
        col 42 Field 'Blocked'                    prot,high
      Else
        If s_a.sub1 >= 30 then
          col 42 Field 'Available'                 prot,high
        Else
          col 42 Field 'Unavailable'               prot,high
        End
      End
    End
    If s_flash.sub1 = ' ' then
      col 20 Field s_flash.sub1(58)                prot,high
    End
  End
Nline
End
End
End
TRAILER lines 10
Textstart
      <Enter  Userid      !====>#t_user <
```

```
< Password !====>"t_pass <
< New Password!====>"t_npass <
< New Profile !====>%t_nprof <
<ENTER COMMAND@====>%t_command
< Last command was:&lc_last_cmd
< Last message was:&t_message
<
<pf1 - HELP pf3 - LOGOFF pf4 - LOGOFF LOGON pf8 - TRANSFER pf9 -
T'FER OVERRIDE
<-----
Textend
PROCESS
Let lc_last_cmd = t_command
Select
  When t_aid = pf1
    Let t_command = 'help'
  When t_aid = pf3
    Let t_command = 'logoff exit'
  When t_aid = pf4
    Let t_command = 'logoff logon'
  When t_aid = pf8
    Let t_command = 'transfer'
  When t_aid = pf9
    Let t_command = 'transfer override'
End
```



**CHAPTER 3****PANEL and SCRIPT  
statement definition**

PANEL and SCRIPT statements differ from the other configuration control statements in that they impart a great deal of flexibility to the product due to their logic capabilities. For this reason they are documented in this manual; descriptions of all other control statements are contained in the *Technical Reference*.

## PANEL and SCRIPT statement prototypes

This section shows the PANEL and SCRIPT statements with their parameters. It is intended as a quick reference for those who are already familiar with panel and script definitions. Any parameters surrounded by '[' and ']' are optional.

Most parameters can be abbreviated. The mandatory part of each is shown in upper case. The substitutable subparameters are shown in *italics* when the manual is printed on a laser-printer using the correct fonts. When printed on a line-printer, italics appear as bold lower case.

PANEL and SCRIPT statements may contain logic statements for loops and conditional processing. These logic statements are referred to as TPSL, the Panel and Script Language, and the prototypes for these are shown separately in 'TPSL syntax' on page 78.

### PANEL

[PANEL *panel-name* (Full definition: page 82)

```
[BRANCH label name ]
  [LAB label name ]

[DEFINE
  [LANGUage languageid]
  [WIDTH 80 | 132]
  [MODE NORMa1 | ALTErnate]
  [DOMAX domax-limit]
  [CURSOR field-name]
  attr-definition [...]
```

where *attr-definition* (one or more, as required) is:

```
[ATTR attr-symbol-n OFF | field-attribute-parameters]
```

where *field-attribute-parameters* is:

Protection, content:

```
[ASKIP | SKIP]
[DETEct | NODETEct]
[UNPROTEcted | PROTEcted]
[NUMEric | ALPHAnumeric]
[NODisp | NONdisp]
```

Color, effects:

```
[RED | YELlow | WHItE | GREEN | BLUe | PINK | TURquoise]
[HIgh | NORMa1]
[REVErse | BLInking | UNDErscore | USCOre]
```

Special attributes:

```
[ETMODE | DBCS]
[ICursor]
[BLANK | NOBLANK]
[IN | OUT | LITeral]
```

[HEADER (Full definition: page 87)

```
[LINES line-number attr-definitions ] ]
```

where *attr-definitions* (one or more, as required - note that these may not be defined within TPSL structures) is:

[ATTR *attribute-character* OFF | *field-attribute-parameters*]

For *field-attribute-parameters*, see PANEL DEFINE.

The following PANEL operations may be embedded within TPSL structures and interspersed with TPSL LETs and RETURNS.

[CALL *panel-sub-definition*]

[COLUMN *col*]

[FIELD *variable*[(*nn*)] | *literal*

[*field-attributes* |  
REFATTR *attribute-character*] |  
*character-variable*]

[FORMATMSG (*nnnn* 'SEND'|'SENDNO' 'MSGID'|'ID'|'NOID' P1 P2...P9)]

For *field-attributes*, see PANEL DEFINE.

[ICDISP *cursor-displacement*]

[NLINE *lines*]

[TEXTSTART *panel-image-definition* TEXTEND]

[TRACEON]

[TRACEOFF]

[CONTENT *parameters* ]

Full definition on page 87. The *parameters* are the same as the HEADER sub-parameters (except LINES).

[TRAILER [LINES *line-number*] *parameters* ]

Full definition on page 87. The *parameters* are the same as the HEADER sub-parameters.

[PROCESS [CALL *process-sub-definition*] [TRACEON] [TRACEOFF] ]]

The rest is defined using TPSL structures and operations. For full definition, see page 90.

[PCONTENT *sub-content-name* ]

Full definition on page 92. The PCONTENT statement is used to define a common panel CONTENT which can be CALLED from another CONTENT section. The PCONTENT definition is specified in the same way as the CONTENT parameter, but with this exception:

- The LANGUAGE parameter on the PCONTENT definition *cannot* be specified on the CONTENT parameter.

[PHEADER *sub-header-name* ]

Full definition on page 91. The PHEADER statement is used to define a common panel HEADER which can be CALLED from another HEADER section. The PHEADER definition is specified in the same way as the HEADER parameter, but with these exceptions:

- The LINES parameter on the HEADER parameter *cannot* be specified on the PHEADER definition.

- The LANGUAGE parameter on the PHEADER definition *cannot* be specified on the HEADER parameter.

[PTRAILER *sub-trailer-name* ]

Full definition on page 93. The PTRAILER statement is used to define a common panel TRAILER which can be CALLED from another TRAILER section. The PTRAILER definition is specified in the same way as the TRAILER parameter, but with these exceptions:

- The LINES parameter on the TRAILER parameter *cannot* be specified on the PTRAILER definition.
- The LANGUAGE parameter on the PTRAILER definition *cannot* be specified on the TRAILER parameter.

[PPROCESS *sub-process-name* ]

Full definition on page 94. The PPROCESS statement is used to define a common panel PROCESS which can be CALLED from another PROCESS section. The PPROCESS definition is specified in the same way as the PROCESS parameter, but with this exception:

- The LANGUAGE parameter on the PPROCESS definition *cannot* be specified on the PROCESS parameter.

## SCRIPT

[SCRIPT *script-name*

(Full definition on page 95)

[APPLTIME *application-timeout-limit*]

[DOMAX *domax-limit*]

[MDTHON [YES | NO]]

[RPQLSCRIPTAUTO [YES | NO]]

[SIMRPQ [YES | NO]]

The following SCRIPT operations may be embedded within TPSL structures, and interspersed with TPSL LETs and RETURNS.

[AUDITMSG *message-text* ]

[BRANCH *label name* ]

    [LAB *label name* ]

[CALL *script-name* ]

[CALLEXIT [DATA *user-data* ] [RSN *exit-reason-code* ]]

[DISPAPPL [FLUSH] ]

[ENDSESS [SESSION *session-id* ]]

[EXTRACT DATA *variable-name*

    [FROM *row* | *variable-name* [*col* | *variable-name* ]]

    [TO *col* | *variable-name* ]]

[INPUT [PASS | [CURSOR *row col* ]

    [KEY *key* | NO]

    [SBA [*row* | *variable-name col* | *variable-name* ] |

        [NO | OFF]]

    [TEXT *text* ] ]]

[INSCAN *inscan-string*

    [FROM *row* | *row-variable*

        [*col* | *col-variable* ]

        [TO *row* | *row-variable* [*col* | *col-variable* ] ] |

        AT *row* | *row-variable*

        [*col* | *col-variable* ] ]]

```
[OUTSCAN outscan-string
  [FROM row | row-variable [col | col-variable
    [TO row | row-variable [col | col-variable ] ] |
    AT row | row-variable
    [col | col-variable ] ]
[PAUSE seconds | variable-name ]
[TDEQ enqueue-value ]
[TENQ enqueue-value ]
[TRACEON]
[TRACEOFF]
[ISZCMD Session Manager command] (any valid Session Manager
command)
[ISZCMDA Session Manager command] (any valid Session Manager
command)
[USERMSG PANEL usermsg-panel-name | TEXT usermsg-text ]
[VCALL name | 'script-name' ]
[WAITAPPL [DISPLAY [Yes | No | ON | OFF] ]
  [TIMEOUT timeout-value ]
  [KEEP] ]
[WAITDATA [PASS] [TIMEOUT timeout-value ] [KEEP] ]
[WAITTERM [PASS] ]
```

The following SCRIPT parameters are applicable to Application Builder scripts only:

```
[HALTSCRIPT session-id ]
[READSESS user-variable-name
  [FROM row | row-variable [col | col-variable ] ]
  [TO col | col-variable ] ]
[RUNSCRIPT session-id script-name ]
[SENDDATA variable-name | literal ...
  SESSION session-id | RPARTNER]
[STARTSESS session-id ]
[XYZSCREEN user-variable-name]
  [FROM row | row-variable [col | col-variable ] ]
  [TO col | col-variable ] ]
```

The following SCRIPT parameters are applicable to Windows scripts only:

WACTIVATE	(Full definition on page 120)
WAITEVENT	(Full definition on page 120)
WALTER	(Full definition on page 121)
WBACKGROUND	(Full definition on page 124)
WBORDER	(Full definition on page 125)
WCLOSE	(Full definition on page 128)
WHIDE	(Full definition on page 129)
WIDENTIFY	(Full definition on page 129)
WNORM	(Full definition on page 131)
WOPEN	(Full definition on page 132)
WPOP	(Full definition on page 136)
WSCROLL	(Full definition on page 137)
WZOOM	(Full definition on page 138)

## TPSL syntax

The Panel and Script Language consists of seven logic statements. DO, IF and SELECT statements may be used to build TPSL structures, and LET, ITERATE, LEAVE and RETURN statements are used for TPSL operations. TPSL structures and operations may be used in combination with specialized PANEL and SCRIPT keywords, within the PANEL and SCRIPT statements, to control logic and to alter or define data for output on screens, or input for Session Manager and applications. See the full definition on page 145. (A subset of these logic statements can also be used in the configuration file to control definition of the Session Manager system – see the *Technical Reference* for details.)

### Testing: simple condition

```
IF [NOT] conditional-expression
    [AND | OR [NOT] conditional-expression]
[THEN]
    one or more operations
[ ELSE one or more operations ]
END
```

### Testing: multiple choice

```
SELECT | CASE
    WHEN [NOT] conditional-expression-1
        [AND | OR [NOT] conditional-expression-2
        [THEN]
            one or more operations
    WHEN [NOT] conditional-expression-3
        [AND | OR [NOT] conditional-expression-4
        [THEN]
            one or more operations
        ...
    WHEN [NOT] conditional-expression-n
        [AND | OR [NOT] conditional-expression-n
        [THEN]
            one or more operations
    [ELSE
        one or more operations]
END
```

### Looping

```
DO
    WHILE conditional-expression |
    UNTIL conditional-expression |
    FOREVER |
    FOR nnn | variable-name]
    one or more operations
END
```

For a full description of *conditional-expression* as used in the previous three statements, refer to ‘The IF statement’ on page 147.

## Altering the flow within a DO loop

ITERATE

### Assignment

```
LET variable-name | &variable-name = variable |
                                     literal |
                                     string |
                                     arithmetic expression |
                                     function
```

where *function* can be one of:

```
ABBREV (string input length)
ABS (number)
ADDOUT (string row col attr)
APPLINF (stem)
BCASTINF (stem)
BLKICNV (character-block-id)
BLKOCNV (hex-block-id)
CENTRE (string length pad)
CHANGESTR (string1 string2 new)
COMPARE (string1 string2 pad)
COPIES (string n)
COUNTSTR (string1 string2)
CURRYEAR ( )
DELSTR (string n length)
DELWORD (string n length)
DLOGINF (stem,start,max)
D2X (variable)
ENTDATA (fieldnum extdata row-col-prefix)
ENTRY_IO ('operation' ddname other_parms)
ESMAUTHOLA (username)
ESMAUTHUSER(newpassword/newpassphrase)
ESMCHKUSERGROUP(username)
ESMGROUP()
ESMPROF (stem)
ESMSIGNON ( )
ESMVERIFYUSER(password/passphrase)
EXTRAUTH (command_variable keyword_variable)
FORMATMSG (nnnn 'SEND'|'SENDNO' 'MSGID'|'ID'|'NOID' P1 P2...P9)
GFSACTIV ( )
GFSSTATS (subscript)
GFSSTOR (subscript)
GFSUSAGE (subscript)
GROUPINF (stem)
INQUIRE ( )
INSERT (new string n length pad)
KEYPOS (string words n)
LASTPOS (string1 string2 n)
LEFT (string length pad)
LENGTH (string)
LOCKINF (termid)
MAX (n1 ... nx)
```

MIN (*n1 ... nx*)  
OVERLAY (*new string n length pad*)  
PASSIN (*session*)  
PASSOUT (*session*)  
POS (*string1 string2 n*)  
REVERSE (*string*)  
RIGHT (*string length pad*)  
SESSINF (*userid,qualifier,sessionid*)  
SIGN (*number*)  
SMDESC (*profilename*)  
SMHPROF (*profilename*)  
SMSTATUS (*profilename*)  
SPACE (*string n pad*)  
SPLXLOCUSER ('U' | 'T', *object, stem <,'ALL'>*)  
SPLXLOG (*stem*)  
SPLXNODES (*stem*)  
STRIP (*string 'B' | 'L' | 'T' char*)  
SUBSTR (*string n length pad*)  
SUBWORD (*string n length*)  
TMSG (*variable*)  
UPPER (*string*)  
USERINF (*userid,qualifier,eclipseflag*)  
VERIFY (*string chars 'N' | 'M' n*)  
WORD (*variable*)  
WORDINDEX (*string n*)  
WORDLENGTH (*string n*)  
WORDPOS (*string1 string2 n*)  
WORDS (*variable*)  
XMLTRANS (*string*)  
X2D (*variable*)

**Exiting: immediately from a DO loop**

LEAVE

**Exiting: early termination of logic processing**

RETURN

## PANEL statement

The PANEL statement enables Installation-specific Signon, Menu and Data Display screens to be defined. Default screen layouts are supplied with the product and may be used as they are, or may be altered to suit Installation standards, if required, using the information in this section.

The full function of each terminal may be used; it is not necessary to specify special panels for each terminal type. Multi-page panels may be defined. There is no limit on the number of lines that may be defined, since paging commands are available for the pageable section of each panel. Most panels are defined with fixed header and trailer portions, and a pageable part between.

A panel definition may be divided into five sections, each section associated with one of the PANEL statement parameters. The five sections are:

- The DEFINE parameter
- The HEADER parameter
- The CONTENT parameter
- The TRAILER parameter
- The PROCESS parameter

Each of the five optional parameters may be specified only once in each panel definition, but may be supplied in any order. However, *they are always processed in the sequence given above*. This is significant for field attribute definitions, since the DEFINE, HEADER, CONTENT and TRAILER sections may all define field attributes. Any definition remains in effect until the end of the panel definition, or until overridden, but in the sequence shown above.

For example, a field attribute definition for a particular symbol specified in the HEADER section may be altered in the TRAILER section for the remainder of the panel, even if the TRAILER section is specified before the HEADER section. The maximum number of field attribute definitions that may be in use simultaneously is 50.

The Panel and Script Language (TPSL) may be used in a panel definition to give the panel logic processing ability. 'The Panel and Script Language (TPSL)' on page 145 gives a description of the TPSL statements. None of the parameters given above may appear in a TPSL logic structure, although TPSL statements may be used in all but the DEFINE parameter.

Session Manager provides two methods for panel definition, either by specifying each field position using a column number, or by the 'text' method where each field is positioned appropriately in the logical record so that each line looks like its output line; that is, WYSIWYG. It is also acceptable to use a combination of both methods. Field and text definitions may be used in header, trailer, and content definitions.

The Session Manager variables which may appear in panel definitions are described in the chapter 'Session Manager variables' on page 207.

A detailed description of how the panel defining feature of Session Manager works can be found in the chapter 'Panels: definition and usage' on page 49.

The PANEL statement is defined as follows:

PANEL *panel-name*

Defines the name by which this panel is known. A minimum of one alphanumeric character and up to a maximum of eight may be specified.

BRANCH *label name*

[LAB *label name*]

The BRANCH statement in TPSL allows for switching the processing in a script/panel to another location rather than the next sequential statement. It makes migration from other products more straightforward. The label name (maximum of 8 characters) is the name specified on the LAB statement.

Example:

```

SELECT
  WHEN t_user= 'USER1'
    THEN
      BRANCH USER1
  WHEN t_user='USER2'
    THEN
      BRANCH USER2
  ELSE
    BRANCH USERX
END
LAB EXIT
RETURN

*****
* Routines for different users *
*****

LAB USER1
...Processing particular to USER1...
  BRANCH EXIT
LAB USER2
...Processing particular to USER2...
  BRANCH EXIT
LAB USERX
...Processing for other users...
  BRANCH EXIT

```

The BRANCH and LAB combination can be used in scripts and panels. The only restriction is that branching into a DO loop from outside it will be signalled as an error at configuration processing time. Branching out of a DO loop will be allowed.

```

DEFINE [LANGUage languageid]
  [WIDTH 80 | 132]
  [MODE NORMAl | ALTErnate]
  [DOMAX domax-limit]
  [CURSOR field-name]
  [ATTR attr-character OFF | field-attribute-params]

```

The DEFINE parameter and its associated subparameters enable general characteristics for the panel to be specified. If omitted, then certain defaults are assumed. If specified, then the DEFINE parameter must appear before any other PANEL statement parameter.

LANGUAGE *languageid*

Language Packs (LPs) contain all the Panels, Scripts, Text and Messages that have been translated. For more information on LPs and national language support in Session Manager, see the *Installation and Customization* manual.

The LANGUAGE parameter specifies the language in which screen text for the panel is displayed at a user's terminal. *languageid* must be two characters consisting only of letters of the alphabet or numerals.

Any PROFILE, USER or TERMINAL, which has a matching language id specified, will receive the screen text for the panel defined by the LANGUAGE set. If the user has not specified a LANGUAGE value, or has specified an invalid value for *languageid* (that is, there is no corresponding LP) then the default LP (English) is used.

WIDTH 80 | 132

Specifies the screen width requirement for this panel definition. A panel defined with a width of 80 appears centralized on a screen displaying 132 columns. If the width is defined as 132, the panel is truncated on the right if it appears on a screen displaying only 80 columns.

This subparameter also provides some checking on the length of the panel header, trailer, and content definitions. The default is 80 when this subparameter is omitted.

Note that a panel definition of 132 columns may not be defined using the textstart/textend method to create the screen layout. Each field position must be specified.

MODE NORMa1 | ALTErnate

Specifies whether the panel definition is to use the larger alternate screen size where possible, or the normal 24 by 80 size. The default is NORMAL.

DOMAX *domax-limit*

Specifies the maximum number of times any DO loop in this PANEL definition may be executed. *domax-limit* may be any value in the range 1-9999. The default is 100.

CURSOR *field-name*

Specifies the name of the variable at which the cursor is to be positioned. All occurrences of the field will have a cursor generated, but the cursor appears on the last occurrence on the physical screen.

Field attributes may be defined as cursor control for any field, but neither the cursor parameter nor the field attribute takes priority – it is always the last field with a cursor definition that will have the cursor positioned on it. This applies to subscripted fields as well as multiple definitions of the same field.

Typically the cursor is defined to appear in the command area, and this is usually specified in the trailer section. If no cursor position is defined, or for any reason the selected field does not appear on the screen, the cursor is positioned at the top left hand corner (1,1) of the screen. It is therefore not advisable to position the cursor at a variable in the CONTENT section, since the variable may be lost when paging forward or backward.

`ATTR attr-character OFF | field-attribute-parameters`

The ATTR subparameter is used to define field attributes to be associated with a special symbol. When specified in the DEFINE parameter, it applies throughout the panel definition. The HEADER, TRAILER and CONTENT parameters also provide an ATTR subparameter which may be used to define additional symbols, or override current settings of existing symbols. The specified value should be enclosed in delimiters. For example:

```
ATTR '?' PROT,NORM,OUT
ATTR !%! UNPROT,HI,IN
```

Valid delimiters are:

'this is delimited'	- quote marks
"this is delimited"	- double quotes
(this is delimited)	- parentheses
!this is delimited!	- exclamation marks
?this is delimited?	- question marks

Symbols may also be defined in the SYSTEM statement to apply globally throughout all panel definitions, although any symbol may be overridden.

OFF may be used to clear any current setting for a symbol. The default is OFF when no field attributes parameters are supplied.

Acceptable field attribute parameters are as follows:

*For protection and content:*

```
[ASKIP]
[DETECT | NODETECT]
[UNPROTECTED | PROTECTED]
[NUMERIC | ALPHANUMERIC]
[NONDISP]
```

*For color and effects:*

```
[RED | YELLOW | WHITE | GREEN | BLUE | PINK | TURQUOISE]
[REVERSE | BLINKING | UNDERSCORE]
[HIGH | NORMAL]
```

*Special attributes:*

```
[ETMODE | DBCS]
[ICURSOR]
[BLANK | NOBLANK]
[IN | OUT | LITERAL]
```

Synonyms may be used. Valid synonyms are:

- SKIP for ASKIP
- NODISP for NONDISP

- USCOre for UNDErscore

The following is a brief explanation of each set of attributes:

The 'protection and contents' attributes are all attribute type C0.

The 'color and effects' attributes are attribute type 42.

The 'special attributes' each have the meaning given below.

### Special attributes

#### ETMODE | DBCS

Used for enabling a field to accept double byte character sets.

ETMODE is used to enable shift in (SI)/shift out (SO) orders within a field and sets SO = 'x'0E' and SI = 'x'0F' to go in and out of double byte character mode. If specified as an input field, the attribute FE is added to the attributes with 01 specified (meaning SO/SI creation enabled).

DBCS means the whole field is in double byte character mode. The attribute 43 with F8 specified is added to the attributes to enable Kanji.

#### ICursor

This sets a 3270 insert cursor buffer control code 'x'13'

#### BLANK | NOBLANK

BLANK specifies that any zeros, used as padding in a field, are to be converted to blanks.

NOBLANK, the default, performs no conversion; zeros are displayed as zeros.

#### IN | OUT | LITeral

IN specifies that the field is an input field into which data can be entered. A field with an attribute of IN has a default attribute setting of UNPROT.

OUT specifies that the field is an output field which is used to display variables on the panel. A field with an attribute of OUT has a default attribute setting of UNPROT.

LITERAL specifies that the field is for displaying character strings. A field with an attribute of LITERAL has a default attribute setting of PROT.

Note that certain combinations of attributes may be invalid; the *IBM 3270 Display System Reference* should be consulted for confirmation of valid combinations. Note also that a field defined without a PROT attribute is unprotected even when it is assigned an OUT attribute. Any data keyed into such a field is ignored.

Session Manager supplies default attribute definitions for specific symbols. These are:

Symbol	Definition
#	UNPROT,NORM,IN
%	UNPROT,HIGH,IN
"	UNPROT,NOND,IN
?	PROT,NORM,OUT

Symbol	Definition
&	PROT,HIGH,OUT
<	PROT,NORM,LIT
@	PROT,HIGH,LIT

**Note** In this document, the 0x7C (that is, x'7C') character is always presented as the @ sign. It may be displayed as a different character in some non-English code pages. You should enter the appropriate 0x7C character symbol for the code page you are using.

When ATTR is omitted for a field, the default attributes are:

- UNPROTECTED
- ALPHANumeric
- NODETECT
- NORMAL
- SKIP
- LITERAL
- Default color – usually green

HEADER [LINES *line-number*]

TRAILER [LINES *line-number*]

CONTENT

The HEADER, TRAILER and CONTENT parameters denote the start of each section defining the header lines which are to appear at the top of a screen, the trailer lines which are to appear at the bottom of the screen, or the middle part of the screen; that is, the screen content.

The header and trailer lines are 'fixed' in that they do not change when the paging keys, or commands, are used to page forward on a multiple page panel definition. It is advisable to define a message area and a command area in the fixed portion. These may be either in the HEADER or TRAILER section.

Optionally, the number of header lines and trailer lines may be specified. *line-number* may be any value in the range 1-48; if omitted the default is 3. The total number of lines specified in the header and trailer sections, when combined, should not be greater than the screen size.

If the number of lines defined is greater than the number specified on the LINES subparameter, the bottom excess lines in the header or trailer section do not appear on the screen display.

If the number specified on the LINES subparameter is greater than the number of lines defined, then blank lines appear at the bottom of the header section on the screen display. Similarly for the trailer section, blank lines are inserted at the bottom of the trailer.

The LINES subparameter is not valid for the CONTENT section. This section may be any number of lines, since it is pageable.

Text is specified in the form of variables or literals, and these may be on a field by field basis, or can be supplied in 'WYSIWYG' format using TEXTSTART and TEXTEND parameters. These are described later.

Processing logic may be used in all three sections and is provided by the Panel and Script Language (TPSL). This is described separately on page 145.

ATTR *attr-character* OFF | *field-attribute-parameters*

Specifies the field attributes that are to be ascribed to special symbols, or overrides existing settings. Field attribute definition is described previously under the DEFINE parameter.

Note that the definition remains in effect until the end of the panel definition, or until overridden.

Note also that attribute definitions may not be defined in TPSL structures.

The PANEL operations described below may be interspersed with TPSL statements.

CALL *panel-sub-definition*

Invokes other panel definitions. The *panel-sub-definition* is a one to eight alphanumeric character name which specifies the name of a corresponding definition created using the PHEADER, PCONTENT or PTRAILER statements.

COLUMN *col*

Specifies the position of the next field's attribute character. If omitted, the next available column after the current field is used.

*col* may be any value in the range 1-80, or 1-132 for wide screens. If the number specified is less than the current position, a new line is automatically generated.

FIELD *variable*[(*nn*)] | *literal*  
 [*field-attributes* |  
 REFATTR *attr-character* | *variable-name*]  
 [ICDISP *cursor-displacement*]

Defines a single field which may be a variable or a literal. If it is a variable, it may be a Session Manager supplied variable, an existing User Defined variable, or a new User Defined variable.

It is advisable to supply a two-byte length in parentheses after the variable name, particularly for User Defined variables, and even for some of the Session Manager supplied variables, such as *t\_message*, which may not have a fixed length. If length is omitted, then the length of the field on the screen display will vary depending on the data assigned to it. This gives the panel display an inconsistent layout, particularly when the COLUMN parameter has not been used to fix fields in certain positions.

If a literal is specified, it must be enclosed in delimiters. The field length is implied by the length of the literal.

Optionally field attributes may be assigned to the field. A list of field attributes may be specified. Alternatively, the REFATTR subparameter can be used to refer to a previously defined attribute symbol.

REFATTR can specify a user-defined character variable name that contains an ATTR symbol. When the ATTR symbol is assigned to a character variable it must be prefixed with the letter **A**. The attribute can then be controlled from TPSL code, as the example below shows:

```
If ln_rcode > 4
  Let lcatr = A'&' /* '&' attr value
Field lmsg REFATTR lcatr
```

Valid attributes are the same as those described for the ATTR subparameter of the DEFINE parameter.

If no attributes are supplied, fields are displayed in normal intensity, and are assumed to be unprotected, although anything overtyped is ignored.

The ICDISP keyword optionally positions the cursor at an offset from the start of the field. *cursor-displacement* can be a literal or a variable containing the offset to be used.

A value of 1 positions the cursor at the first position of the field. A value of 2 positions the cursor at the second position of the field, and so on. If zero (0) is specified, the cursor is not positioned in the field. This is the default.

The following example illustrates how you can specify at what offset from the start of `t_command` the cursor should be positioned:

```
If ln_fred = 0 then
  Let ln_fred = 1
End
Field 'cursor offset ==>' prot hi
Field ln_fred(4) in
Field 'command ==>' prot hi
Field t_command in unprot rev
ICDISP ln_fred
```

**Note** There is no check to ensure that the offset is within the field. So, for example, if the first field in a panel definition contained the ICDISP parameter, then the variable could position the cursor anywhere on the screen. If, however, the variable attempts to position the cursor beyond the screen, then the cursor is set to the bottom right-hand corner of the screen.

NLine [*lines*]

Causes a new line to be generated on the display. *lines* may be a literal or a variable containing the value to be used. *nn* may be any value in the range 1-10; if omitted, the default is 1. The column position is set to 1.

TEXTSTART

Specifies the start of a panel section to be defined by specifying each logical record such that it looks like a line on the screen; that is, WYSIWYG.

The subparameter must appear on a separate record. It implies that the subsequent 80 byte records define the layout of the display. These records should therefore contain a combination of literals, variables, and associated attribute values, which Session Manager can then use to build the output screen image. The screen contents are defined by all records encountered up to the TEXTEND subparameter. The area being defined starts in column 1 of the current, or next, empty line.

Note that literals do not need to be enclosed in delimiters.

#### TEXTEND

This subparameter should be placed at the end of all the records which constitute a screen image text definition. It should appear on a separate record.

#### TRACEON

Indicates the point at which tracing commences. Tracing is only used when the TTPSL command is issued. Refer to 'System Operator Commands' in the *Technical Reference*.

#### TRACEOFF

Indicates the point at which tracing terminates. Tracing is only used when the TTPSL command is issued. Refer to 'System Operator Commands' in the *Technical Reference*.

#### PROCESS

The processing section is comprised entirely of TTPSL statements, which are executed when input is received. For more information about TTPSL statements, see 'The Panel and Script Language (TTPSL)' on page 145.

#### CALL *process-sub-definition*

Invokes other process definitions. The *process-sub-definition* is a one to eight alphanumeric character name which specifies the name of a corresponding process definition, created using the PPROCESS statement.

#### TRACEON

Indicates the point at which tracing will commence. Tracing is only used when the TTPSL command is issued. Refer to 'System Operator Commands' in the *Technical Reference*.

#### TRACEOFF

Indicates the point at which tracing will terminate. Tracing is only used when the TTPSL command is issued. Refer to 'System Operator Commands' in the *Technical Reference*.

## PHEADER statement

The PHEADER statement defines a common panel header section which can be incorporated in other panel headers by specifying the CALL subparameter.

### Syntax

```
PHEADER panel-sub-definition
```

### Description

Defines the name by which this sub-definition is known. A minimum of one alphanumeric character and up to a maximum of eight may be specified. This name can be specified on a CALL subparameter of a HEADER definition to include this sub-definition.

The PHEADER definition is specified in the same way as the HEADER parameter, but with these exceptions:

- The LINES parameter on the HEADER parameter *cannot* be specified on the PHEADER definition.
- You can specify a LANGUAGE parameter on the PHEADER definition (see below) but not on the HEADER parameter.

### LANGUAGE parameter of PHEADER statement

Language Packs (LPs) contain all the Panels, Scripts, Text and Messages that have been translated. For more information on LPs and national language support in Session Manager, see the *Installation and Customization* manual.

The optional LANGUAGE parameter of the PHEADER statement specifies the language in which screen text for the panel header is displayed at a user's terminal.

### Syntax

```
[LANGUage languageid]
```

### Parameter

```
languageid
```

Must be two characters consisting only of letters of the alphabet or numerals.

### Usage notes

Any PROFILE, USER or TERMINAL, which has a matching language id specified, will receive the screen text for the panel header defined by the LANGUAGE set. If a LANGUAGE value is not specified, or an invalid value for *languageid* is specified (that is, there is no corresponding LP) then the default LP (English) is used.

The LANGUAGE parameter should be placed on the line following the PHEADER statement name, although intervening comments are allowed, for example:

```
PHEADER xxxxxxxx
* This is a French definition
LANG FR
...
...
```

## PCONTENT statement

The PCONTENT statement defines a common panel content section which can be incorporated in other panel contents by specifying the CALL subparameter.

### Syntax

```
PCONTENT panel-sub-definition
```

### Description

Defines the name by which this sub-definition is known. A minimum of one alphanumeric character and up to a maximum of eight may be specified. This name can be specified on a CALL subparameter of a CONTENT definition to include this sub-definition.

The PCONTENT definition is specified in the same way as the CONTENT parameter, but with this exception:

- You can specify a LANGUAGE parameter on the PCONTENT definition (see below) but not on the CONTENT parameter.

### LANGUAGE parameter of PCONTENT statement

Language Packs (LPs) contain all the Panels, Scripts, Text and Messages that have been translated. For more information on LPs and national language support in Session Manager, see the *Installation and Customization* manual.

The optional LANGUAGE parameter of the PCONTENT statement specifies the language in which screen text for the panel content is displayed at a user's terminal.

### Syntax

```
[LANGUage languageid]
```

### Parameter

```
languageid
```

Must be two characters consisting only of letters of the alphabet or numerals.

### Usage notes

Any PROFILE, USER or TERMINAL, which has a matching language id specified, will receive the screen text for the panel content defined by the LANGUAGE set. If a LANGUAGE value is not specified, or an invalid value for *languageid* is specified (that is, there is no corresponding LP) then the default LP (English) is used.

The LANGUAGE parameter should be placed on the line following the PCONTENT statement name, although intervening comments are allowed, for example:

```
PCONTENT xxxxxxxx
* This is a French definition
LANG FR
...
...
```

## PTRAILER statement

The PTRAILER statement defines a common panel trailer section which can be incorporated in other panel trailers by specifying the CALL subparameter.

### Syntax

```
PTRAILER panel-sub-definition
```

### Description

Defines the name by which this sub-definition is known. A minimum of one alphanumeric character and up to a maximum of eight may be specified. This name can be specified on a CALL subparameter of a TRAILER definition to include this sub-definition.

The PTRAILER definition is specified in the same way as the TRAILER parameter, but with these exceptions:

- The LINES parameter on the TRAILER parameter *cannot* be specified on the PTRAILER definition.
- You can specify a LANGUAGE parameter on the PTRAILER definition (see below) but not on the TRAILER parameter.

### LANGUAGE parameter of PTRAILER statement

Language Packs (LPs) contain all the Panels, Scripts, Text and Messages that have been translated. For more information on LPs and national language support in Session Manager, see the *Installation and Customization* manual

The optional LANGUAGE parameter of the PTRAILER statement specifies the language in which screen text for the panel content is displayed at a user's terminal.

### Syntax

```
[LANGUage languageid]
```

### Parameter

*languageid*

Must be two characters consisting only of letters of the alphabet or numerals.

### Usage notes

Any PROFILE, USER or TERMINAL, which has a matching language id specified, will receive the screen text for the panel trailer defined by the LANGUAGE set. If a LANGUAGE value is not specified, or an invalid value for *languageid* is specified (that is, there is no corresponding LP) then the default LP (English) is used.

The LANGUAGE parameter should be placed on the line following the PTRAILER statement name, although intervening comments are allowed, for example:

```
PTRAILER xxxxxxxx
* This is a French definition
LANG FR
...
...
```

## PPROCESS statement

The PPROCESS statement defines a common panel process section which can be incorporated in other panel processes by specifying the CALL subparameter.

### Syntax

```
PPROCESS process-sub-definition
```

### Description

Defines the name by which this sub-definition is known. A minimum of one alphanumeric character and up to a maximum of eight may be specified. This name can be specified on a CALL subparameter of a PROCESS definition to include this sub-definition.

The PPROCESS definition is specified in the same way as the PROCESS parameter, but with this exception:

- You can specify a LANGUAGE parameter on the PPROCESS definition (see below) but not on the PROCESS parameter.

### LANGUAGE parameter of PPROCESS statement

Language Packs (LPs) contain all the Panels, Scripts, Text and Messages that have been translated. For more information on LPs and national language support in Session Manager, see the *Installation and Customization* manual.

The optional LANGUAGE parameter of the PPROCESS statement specifies the language in which screen text for the panel content is displayed at a user's terminal.

### Syntax

```
[LANGUage languageid]
```

### Parameter

```
languageid
```

Must be two characters consisting only of letters of the alphabet or numerals.

### Usage notes

Any PROFILE, USER or TERMINAL, which has a matching language id specified, will receive the screen text for the panel process defined by the LANGUAGE set. If a LANGUAGE value is not specified, or an invalid value for *languageid* is specified (that is, there is no corresponding LP) then the default LP (English) is used.

The LANGUAGE parameter should be placed on the line following the PPROCESS statement name, although intervening comments are allowed, for example:

```
PPROCESS xxxxxxxx
* This is a French definition
LANG FR
...
...
```

# SCRIPT statement

## Overview

Each SCRIPT statement defines a set of executable parameters which can be thought of as a small program. Because there are numerous parameters, scripts are very flexible and can perform many different functions. However, scripts generally fall into one of these categories:

- Session scripts
- Exit scripts
- Command scripts
- Window scripts
- Application Builder scripts

As the name suggests, a session script relates to a specific application session, or to a session parameter, and can only be invoked when an INITSCRIPT, ENVIRONSCRIPT, STARTSCRIPT, AUTOSCRIPRT, ENDSRIPRT or TERMSRIPRT parameter is defined in the Configuration file.

Exit scripts can be used to run in place of, or in addition to, many of the exit points of the Session Manager Assembler/COBOL User exit.

Command scripts can be used to define user-defined commands and can also be run instead of Session Manager logic to action a command.

Window scripts relate to the Windows feature and are not session-specific. They are invoked from a Menu by the WINDOWS command and enable a single terminal screen to be used to view different sessions simultaneously.

Application Builder scripts enable output to be gathered from two or more existing applications and presented together on the screen. The information gathered may be presented in any desired layout on the screen by means of a panel definition. In addition, any chosen output from a session can be used as input to another session.

## Session scripts

A script can comprise one or more input data streams. When a script consists of multiple input streams, the first is passed to the application when the logon to it completes, and subsequent input streams are passed to the application without interruption unless parameters are coded in the script which cause it to wait.

All the session related scripts can be specified at SYSTEM, PROFILE, USER, TERMINAL, LU and APPL levels.

### INITSCRIPTs

An 'initialization' script may be processed before session start and therefore does not communicate with an application. This type of script may be used to alter session parameters. All script parameters used to communicate with an application (for example, INPUT, WAITAPPL, and so on) are ignored by Session Manager.

For Session Manager 1.1.10 and higher, the INITSC command enables a suitably authorized user to disable or (re-)enable the running of the session 'initialization' script. For details, see the *Technical Reference*.

## ENVIRONSCRIPTs

This enables all processing common to a specific operating environment to be held in just one script. For example, an Environscript can deal with messages and required input when a TSO environment is initiating.

## STARTSCRIPTs and Autoscripts

Scripts may be input at session start (Startscript), or by the user issuing the special command sequence defined by the AUTOSEQ or the SAUTOSEQ parameters of the SYSTEM, USER, TERMINAL, LU or PROFILE statement (Autoscript).

For Session Manager 1.1.10 and higher, the STARTSC command enables a suitably authorized user to disable or (re-)enable the running of the session start script. For details, see the *Technical Reference*.

## ENDSCRIPTs

This type of script is run when the user issues the END command for an active session. It is also run when the LOGOFF command is entered, if LOGOFF END has been defined for the user and is in effect for the active session.

## TERMSCRIPTs

A script may be defined to be processed when a session has terminated and therefore does not communicate with an application. This type of script is generally used to reset session options. All script parameters used to communicate with an application (for example, INPUT, WAITAPPL) are ignored by Session Manager.

TPSL can solve the problems of automatic input where the responses from the target application are inconsistent or unpredictable. Further explanation and some examples have been included in 'Defining conditional scripts' on page 25.

## Exit scripts

An Exit script can be defined to run in place of, or in addition to, most Assembler/COBOL exit points of the Session Manager User exit.

For most exit scripts, this is achieved by specifying the exit point name and the option 'S' on the OPTION statement. A script of the form EXITxx must be defined for the relevant exit, where 'xx' is the exit point. For example, if E33 S is specified on the OPTION statement, a script EXIT33 will be called.

For the input (E25) and output (E35) 3270 datastream exits, load module names are identified on the SYSTEM statement by the INPUTEXIT and OUTPUTEXIT parameters respectively. An additional, related, SYSTEM statement parameter, EXITWALEN, specifies the size of the work area made available to the exits. For details on these parameters, see the *Technical Reference*.

A description of Exit scripts, together with the script verbs/parameters and variables that can be used, is given on page 33.

## Command scripts

A Command script can be run in place of the corresponding Session Manager defined command. This facility is enabled by the CMDSCRIPT parameter of the COMMAND statement.

A description of Command scripts, together with the script verbs/parameters that can be used, is given on page 45.

## Window scripts

A Window script can be invoked from a Menu screen by the WINDOW command. Depending on the contents of the script, the terminal screen is then divided into areas, and each area would usually contain its own command field so that each area can perform its own function. Typically, several sessions would be active and viewable simultaneously.

A Window script comprises mainly 'window verbs' and TPSL statements. Window verbs/parameters are described separately on page 119.

## Application builder scripts

An Application Builder script can be defined to selectively combine output from multiple sessions and present it on a single panel. Additionally, output from one or more sessions may be input to any other sessions. This is achieved by running scripts on each of the sessions concerned. As with normal session scripts, each can provide input to its application, await output and scan the output for various content. However, Application Builder verbs enable each script to start a session; terminate any session; run a script on a specified session; halt a script in progress on a session; copy any part of an application screen to a variable; send data to, and receive data from, a script running on another session.

Details of Application Builder verbs/parameters are detailed on page 113.

## Script parameters

The SCRIPT statement is defined as follows:

SCRIPT *script-name*

Defines the name by which this script is known. A minimum of one alphanumeric character and up to a maximum of eight may be specified.

APPLTIME *application-timeout-value*

Specifies the maximum number of seconds that the script is to wait for output from the application. It applies to all WAITAPPL parameters that do not have an associated TIMEOUT subparameter. *application-timeout-value* may be any value in the range 1-999 seconds. If no value is specified, no time limit is set.

An application timeout is detected if a WAITAPPL or WAITDATA parameter is actioned, and the application does not reply.

If a timeout occurs, control is returned to the parameter following the WAITAPPL or WAITDATA parameter. The special variable NORESP is set on and can therefore be tested using TPSL statements.

**AUDITMSG** *message-text*

Specifies the text to be output as message 226 and may be different for each AUDITMSG parameter. Since message 226 is a null message, the full text should be supplied. This may be a variable or a literal. A literal may contain embedded spaces and must be enclosed in delimiters. The maximum length is 256.

The choice of delimiters enables quotes to be specified unambiguously within text data. Valid delimiters are:

- 'this is delimited'
- "this is delimited"
- (this is delimited)
- !this is delimited!
- ?this is delimited?

When several variables and literals are specified, each is sent as a separate message. If a single message is to contain both variable and literal parts, variable substitution can be used within the literal. For example:

AUDITMSG 'Userid: &t\_userid&'

The message is sent to the console or Audit file depending on the options set by the MESSAGE statement, or by the MSGSUFFIX parameter of the SYSTEM statement.

The variable t\_result contains an error 4 if the message text is null.

Return code	Description
0	Message sent

**BRANCH** *label name*

[LAB *label name*]

The BRANCH statement in TPSL allows for switching the processing in a script/panel to another location rather than the next sequential statement. It makes migration from other products more straightforward. The label name (maximum of 8 characters) is the name specified on the LAB statement.

Example:

```
SELECT
  WHEN t_user= 'USER1'
    THEN
      BRANCH USER1
  WHEN t_user='USER2'
    THEN
      BRANCH USER2
  ELSE
    BRANCH USERX
END
LAB EXIT
RETURN
```

```

*****
* Routines for different users *
*****

LAB USER1
...Processing particular to USER1...
  BRANCH EXIT
LAB USER2
...Processing particular to USER2...
  BRANCH EXIT
LAB USERX
...Processing for other users...
  BRANCH EXIT

```

The BRANCH and LAB combination can be used in scripts and panels. The only restriction is that branching into a DO loop from outside it will be signalled as an error at configuration processing time. Branching out of a DO loop will be allowed.

CALL *script-name*

Scripts may be nested up to any level, and the CALL parameter enables another script to be executed at a lower level. The processing for lower level scripts is the same as for the top level script.

The CALL parameter is treated as a TPSL instruction, not a script verb, and therefore does not set t\_rc or t\_result. Note, however, that they may be set by verbs or LET statements, in the called script.

Care should be taken that a script CALL is not recursive; that is, it does not call itself, as this will cause a loop.

CALLEXIT [DATA *user-data*] [RSN *exit-reason-code*]

CALLEXIT invokes the E09 exit point.

DATA enables up to 255 bytes of user data to be passed to the exit. It can be specified as either a character-type variable which contains the value to be passed, or as a character literal value. If a character literal value is specified, it can contain embedded character or numeric variables. See page 208 for a description of variable substitution.

RSN specifies a user-defined exit reason code to be passed to the exit. Its maximum length is eight bytes and it may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable which contains the value to be passed.

The return code from the CALLEXIT parameter can be found in the variable t\_rc. The possible values are:

Return code	Description
0	Operation successful
28	Contact your local support representative.
40	No user exit loaded, or E09 exit point disabled.

The variable `t_result` contains the value set by the exit when `t_rc` is zero. For a return code other than zero, its value remains unchanged.

#### DISPAPPL [FLUSH]

Displays at the terminal a data stream or queue of data streams from the application, received via either a `WAITAPPL` or `WAITDATA` parameter.

If `WAITAPPL DISPLAY` is in effect, a subsequent `DISPAPPL` will send that data stream a second time. `WAITAPPL DISPLAY NO` can be specified to prevent this.

The queue is retained until a `DISPAPPL FLUSH` is received, or the script terminates. `DISPAPPL` can therefore be specified multiple times to send the same queue of data streams.

To create a queue of data streams, the `KEEP` operand must be in effect for the second and subsequent `WAITAPPLs` or `WAITDATA`s, which will cause the previous data streams to be held.

The optional `FLUSH` operand releases any buffers that are queued, without displaying at the terminal.

Return code	Description
0	Data displayed
4	No data to display

#### DOMAX *domax-limit*

Specifies the maximum number of times that any single `DO` loop may be executed for each invocation of each level of script. This is to prevent any script from unintentionally looping forever. *domax-limit* may be any value in the range 1-9999 and this overrides any value that may have been specified on the `SYSTEM` statement. Only one `DOMAX` parameter may be specified in a level of script.

A `DOMAX` value specified at a high level has no effect on values specified for lower levels of script. Each value pertains to that level of script only.

If a `WAITEVENT` windows verb, or a `WAITDATA` verb, is executed in a `DO UNTIL`, `DO FOREVER` or `DO WHILE` loop, the iteration is not counted towards the `DOMAX` count for that `DO` loop. However, all other `DO` loops are treated as normal. This means that in a window script, `WAITEVENT` should be specified in the never-ending high-level `DO` loop, not in an inner `DO` loop. If it is specified in an inner `DO` loop, the never-ending `DO` loop will exit with a `DOMAX exceeded` error if the number of iterations exceeds the specified or defaulted `DOMAX` value.

#### ENDSESS

Causes the current application session to be terminated unconditionally.

`ENDSESS` is usually placed at the end of a script. If, however, it is placed before the end of a script, the script process continues, but all parameters to communicate with the application are ignored (for example, `INPUT`, `WAITAPPL`).

If the `t_message` variable has been assigned a value, when the `ENDSESS` verb is processed, the `t_message` value is displayed as the 'session complete' message on the Menu display. The session ended message sent to the Audit file is either 730 or 731, and contains the value of `t_message`.

Return code	Description
0	Session termination has started
8	Session could not be ended either because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ it has not been defined</li> <li>▪ it is a Command session</li> <li>▪ it is not active.</li> </ul>

**Note** This parameter can also be used in Application Builder scripts, where it can take an optional `SESSION` operand. See the section starting on page 113 for further details.

`ERASE [Eof | A11]`

Default: Eof

Clears field or fields on the screen. The `Eof` parameter will clear the field in which the cursor is positioned, up to the end of the field. The `A11` parameter will clear all unprotected input fields on the screen.

This script verb, together with the `HOME` and `TAB` verbs, remove the need to specify the `SBA` parameter on `INPUT` statements.

`EXTRACT DATA variable-name`  
`[FROM row | variable-name] [col | variable-name]`  
`[TO col | variable-name]]`

Enables data to be extracted from the data stream received from any application. The extracted data is stored in the specified variable, `variable-name`. A variable name must be supplied. The maximum amount of data that can be extracted using a single `EXTRACT DATA` verb is a screen row.

Location details of the data to be extracted are given in the following sub-parameters:

`FROM row | variable-name [col | variable-name]`

`FROM` specifies the screen row number from which the extract is to start, and optionally the column number within the row. The screen row number can be specified as a literal, `row`, or can be contained in a variable. If omitted, the default is screen row 1. The first screen column number of the extract can be specified as a literal, `col`, or can be contained in a variable. If omitted, the default is column 1.

`TO col | variable-name`

`TO` specifies the last screen column number of the extract. It can be specified as a literal, `col`, or can be contained in a variable. If omitted, the default is the last column on the screen row.

There may be occasions when the `EXTRACT DATA` verb is unable to extract all the data at the specified screen location. These are:

- from data streams which contain non-ascending 3270 orders
- from screens that are built up by several separate data streams.

In these circumstances, it may be necessary to make repeated extract attempts.

**Note** Most requirements can be met using the EXTRACT DATA verb. However, the above problems can be avoided by using the Application Builder verb READSESS, which uses MISER's screen image mapping. EXTRACT DATA can be used in preference where the overhead of MISER's screen image mapping is not justified.

Example:

```
SCRIPT extract
  Do forever
    Waitdata pass timeout 10
    Select                                /* on waitdata type */
    When t_waitdata = 'A' then           /* application input */
    If s_a > 40 and s_a = 65 then
      If NORESP then                     /* session has timed out */
        Leave
      Else                                 /* session data found */
        EXTRACT DATA lc_xn_id FROM 2 4 TO 12
          /* get transaction ID from data stream */
          /* starts at row 2 column 4 */
          /* ends at row 2 column 12 */
        Select /* transaction ID */
          When lc_xn_id = 'TESTXN' then
            ...
          When lc_xn_id = 'PRODXN' then
            ...
          Else
            ...
        End
        DISPAPPL
      End
    Else                                 /* session has gone */
      Leave
    End
    ...
  End /* select on waitdata type */
End /* do forever */
```

Return code	Description
0	Extract was successful
4	No application data has been received by the script
12	Incorrect FROM/TO specification.

HOME

Places the cursor at the beginning of the first (top left) input field.

This script verb, together with the ERASE and TAB verbs, remove the need to specify the SBA parameter on INPUT statements.

```
INPUT [PASS] | [[CURSOR row col]
[KEY key | NO]
[SBA [row | variable-name col | variable-name] | [NO | OFF]]
[TEXT text]]
```

The INPUT parameter and its various subparameters generate the actual 3270 data streams required for automatic input. As many INPUT parameters may be submitted as there are separate input streams in this script.

As many SBA and TEXT subparameters can be specified as are needed for a single input.

The various subparameters have the following meanings:

**PASS**

Causes a buffer, which has been received from a terminal and previously stored as a result of a WAITTERM PASS script parameter, to be passed to the application. The buffer is passed in the same format that it was received.

PASS may not be used with any other INPUT subparameters.

**CURSOR row col**

Causes Session Manager to simulate the cursor being at a particular location on the screen from which the input was supposed to have come. The two fields denoted by *row* and *col*, are the row and column specification which Session Manager converts to the necessary 3270 data stream address according to the terminal model number derived from the session logmode. If omitted, the default is row 1 column 1, which is the top left hand corner of the screen.

**KEY key | NO**

Simulates a specific key being pressed, or event happening, to cause the input. Valid specifications are ENTER, PF1 to PF24, PA1 to PA3, CLEAR, PEN (for the Selector Light Pen), MAGNET (for the Magnetic Slot Reader or Magnetic Hand Scanner) or OID (for the Operator Identification Card Reader). The default value is ENTER.

If KEY NO is specified the data is not sent to the application immediately, but is saved until the next 'INPUT key' parameter. This enables conditional statements to be placed within the INPUT stream specification. For example:

```
Input key no sba 1 2 text 'LOG'
If t_user = 'Arthur'
  Input key no sba 2 2 text 'DALEY'
Else
  Input key no sba 2 2 text 'ANYONE'
End
Input key enter sba 3 2 text 'BEGIN'
```

The resultant data stream when t\_user is 'Arthur' is:

'LOG DALEY BEGIN'

Else it is:

```
'LOG ANYONE BEGIN'
```

```
SBA [row | variable-name col | variable-name] | [NO | OFF]
```

Simulates the SBA order which generally precedes input data passed to the application. It identifies the specific location on the screen from which the data is supposed to have come.

The two numbers denoted by *row* and *col* are the row and column specification. These may be specified by either numeric variables, or by decimal values. If *row* and *col* are omitted, the default is row 1 column 1, which is the top left hand corner of the screen.

When SBA is specified, it must appear immediately prior to the input TEXT subparameter to which it relates. The SBA and TEXT pair of subparameters can be repeated as often as necessary to simulate multiple input fields. Consecutive SBA orders can simulate erased fields.

Alternatively, specify SBA NO or OFF, to generate no SBA field prior to the input TEXT. This facility is provided for those Installations which have applications that expect to read unformatted screens.

```
TEXT text
```

Specifies the text that is to be passed as input. It may be a literal, or a variable name. The variable will be substituted with its current value. The literal may contain a number of variable substitutions.

All variables may be used for substitution in the input stream. These are described in the chapter 'Session Manager variables' on page 207.

If the text is a literal it is assumed to end at the first space. If the literal includes embedded spaces, it should be enclosed in delimiters. Valid delimiters are: single quotes ('), double quotes ("), exclamation marks (!), question marks (?), or parentheses.

The text may be continued across as many input records as required, up to a maximum length of 80 bytes.

Return code	Description
0	Input generated successfully
4	Bad SBA specified for the terminal being used or for the terminal mode in use
8	Session is not active

```
INSCAN inscan-string
```

```
[ FROM location [TO location] | AT location ]
```

where:

```
location = row | row-variable [col | col-variable]
```

Scans the input data stream for a particular string. The data must have been captured by either a WAITDATA PASS or a WAITTERM PASS and is available for scanning until the next INPUT parameter.

The string may be defined as a literal or a variable name. If a variable, the current value is substituted. The maximum acceptable length is 256. The string is case-sensitive.

The search is performed on the data as it appears in the data stream, not as it was entered at the terminal. The scan assumes data streams are in the correct sequence, so if for any reason the data streams are out of sequence the results may be unpredictable.

The start position for the scan may be specified using the FROM operand to specify row and column. The default is 1.

The end position for the scan may be defined with the TO subparameter. Row and column are specified, the default is the maximum number of rows and columns for the screen.

A specific location for the scan may be defined by the AT parameter with row and column specified.

The entire data stream is searched when no FROM, TO or AT subparameters are specified.

When the scan is successful, a condition, FOUND, is set which may be tested for using TPSL. An example of this is:

```
Waitterm pass
  /* Wait for terminal input */
  Inscan 'FRED'
  /* Look for specified text */
  If found
    /* Test for text being found */
    Do found processing
```

The variables s\_inscan\_col and s\_inscan\_row are set to the column and row number of the beginning of the matching text found in the data stream.

Return code	Description
0	Scan successful
4	No WAITTERM PASS outstanding

ISZCMD *literal* | *variable-name*

Issues a Session Manager command from a script. The command, which is issued with the user's AUTH value, can be specified as a literal in delimiters, or as a variable which contains the command to be issued. If the command specified is a Command script, the script is not run; instead, the corresponding Session Manager defined command is used. For example, if the COMMAND statement has specified:

```
COMMAND LOGOFF CMDSCRIPT YES
```

issuing ISZCMD LOGOFF does not cause the script 'logoff' to run, instead the LOGOFF command is executed by Session Manager directly.

If the command specified is a user-defined Command script, for example:

```
COMMAND BILL CMDSCRIPT YES
```

then the command is not recognized by Session Manager and the script will not be executed.

ISZCMD can also process session selection ids, as well as transids, enabling a session script to alter the visible session. For example:

Session Selection commands:

```
SESSION 20 start20 ...
```

Script contains:

```
ISZCMD 'start20'
```

Session numbers:

```
SESSION 20 ...
```

Script contains:

```
ISZCMD '20'
```

Key selection -

```
KEY PF4 ...
```

Script contains:

```
ISZCMD 'pf4'
```

See page 208 for a description of variable substitution.

Return code	Description
0	Command issued
4	Command rejected

The read/write `s_cmdret` variable determines whether, when a screen is closed that was opened as the result of a command issued using ISZCMD/A, the user returns to the session that invoked the command (if set to 'Y') or to the menu screen (if set to 'N'). The default is for the user to be returned to the menu screen.

If the user escapes from the ISZCMD/A-initiated screen, or the invoking session terminates before the user closes the screen, then the user will be returned to the menu screen regardless of the setting of this variable.

It is recommended that a LET is placed immediately before the ISZCMD/A statement if `s_cmdret` is to be set to 'Y', and that a LET placed immediately after the statement to reset `s_cmdret` to 'N'.

If session variable `s_script_cmds` is set to 'Y' then ISZCMD/A will support command scripts, as well as native Session Manager commands. It will do this by converting the ISZCMD/A into the equivalent of a TPSL call. Similarly, if `s_script_cmds` is set to 'Y' then SAUTOSEQ scripts can run with session scripts. It does this by temporarily converting a WAITTERM, WAITDATA or WAITAPPL into a CALL for the SAUTOSEQ script.

The script designer should be aware that the command/SAUTOSEQ script will use the same set of local variables as the invoking script. Similarly, it will use the same subscript variables (sub1, - sub9) as the invoking script. Consequently, the designer should ensure there is no conflict between these scripts. At a minimum it is advisable to save any subscripts used by the invoking script. It is for this reason the default value for `s_script_cmds` is 'N'.

`ISZCMDA literal | variable-name`

Same as `ISZCMD` (see above) except the command is issued with an AUTH of 9 rather than the user's AUTH value.

This command can only be invoked by authorized scripts, see 'Authorized scripts' on page 17. If invoked by a non-authorized script then `ISZCMDA` will fail with a return code of 4.

If session variable `s_script_cmds` is set to 'Y' then `ISZCMD/A` will support command scripts, as well as native Session Manager commands. It will do this by converting the `ISZCMD/A` into the equivalent of a TPSL call.

The script designer should be aware that the command/SAUTOSEQ script will use the same set of local variables as the invoking script. Similarly, it will use the same subscript variables (sub1, - sub9) as the invoking script.

Consequently, the designer should ensure there is no conflict between these scripts; probably at a minimum it is advisable to save any subscripts used by the invoking script. It is for this reason the default value for `s_script_cmds` is 'N'.

`MDTHON [Y | N]`

Default: N

When the application addressed by the script sets MDT flags, these won't be honored if MISER is not running. Specifying `MDTHON Y` will turn MISER on for the duration of the script, thus allowing the application's Modified Data Tag processing flags to be honored.

`OUTSCAN outscan-string`

`[ FROM location [TO location] | AT location ]`

where:

`location = row | row-variable [col | col-variable]`

Searches an application's output data stream for a particular string, regardless of whether the output was displayed at the terminal. The search is performed on the data as it appears in the data stream, not as it appears on the terminal when displayed. The string is case-sensitive.

The rules for specifying the `OUTSCAN` subparameters are the same as those for `INSCAN`.

When the scan is successful, a condition, `FOUND`, is set which may be tested for using TPSL. An example of this is:

```

Waitappl
  /* Wait for application output */
  Outscan 'ENTER USERID'
    /* Look for specified text */
  If found
    /* Test for text being found */
    Do found processing

```

The variables `s_outscan_col` and `s_outscan_row` are set to the column and row number of the beginning of the matching text found in the data stream.

Return code	Description
0	Scan successful
4	No data to scan
8	Session not active

**PAUSE** *seconds* | *variable-name*

Specifies the number of seconds that the script is to pause, before executing the next verb. The number of seconds can be expressed as a literal, *seconds*, or as a variable. *seconds* can be any value in the range 1-32000 seconds. *variable-name*, contains the pause value in seconds. Indirect variable names may be used and non-numeric values are treated as a pause of zero seconds.

The parameter can be used in session and window scripts only; that is, it is ignored in exit and command scripts.

Return code	Description
0	Script paused
4	Value specified was not numeric

**RPQLScriptauto** [YES | NO]

Default: No

This parameter defines what action the system is to take if a Read Partition Query List is detected from the application. If RPQLS Y is specified and a Read Partition Query List is detected from the application, the Query List dialogue will be handled by the system before returning to the script. In other words, all that is required is a WAITAPPL to intercept the RPQ List and everything else will be handled automatically.

If RPQLS N is specified (or defaulted), the script must handle the conversation using the method described for SIMRPQ N (see below).

**SIMRPQ** [YES | NO]

Specifies the action Session Manager should take when a Read Partition Query (RPQ) is detected in the data stream from an application while this script is running.

If YES is specified or allowed to default, the script processor intercepts any Read Partition Queries and returns an automatic reply to the application. The Query List is not supported by SIMRPQ YES and users will need to use the RPQLScriptauto parameter instead.

When NO is specified, the script must cater for Read Partition Queries. The recommended method is:

```
WAITAPPL DISPLAY
WAITTERM PASS
INPUT PASS
```

These three parameters are described elsewhere in this chapter. The WAITAPPL DISPLAY causes a Read Partition Query to be sent to the terminal. The reply is intercepted by the WAITTERM PASS and the buffer containing the reply is sent to the application by the INPUT PASS.

The following SCRIPT operations, listed in alphabetical order, may be interspersed with TPSL statements.

Each parameter sets a return code at the time of execution, indicating the success or failure of the operation; this is held in `t_rc`. In some instances a result, held in `t_result` is also produced. These are detailed at the end of each parameter description.

TAB [Forward | Backward]

Default: Forward

This parameter will move the cursor to the next/previous unprotected field. The parameters Forward and Backward may be abbreviated to a single letter (F and B).

This script verb, together with the ERASE and HOME verbs, remove the need to specify the SBA parameter on INPUT statements.

TDEQ *enqueue-value*

Causes the session to dequeue the enqueue which was created by a corresponding TENQ *enqueue-value* parameter.

Return code	Description
0	Dequeue OK
4	No current enqueue
8	No dequeue value
12	No previous TENQ

TENQ *enqueue-value*

Causes the session to enqueue on the *enqueue-value*. This value can be a literal or a variable containing the value. The TENQ and TDEQ parameter pair can be used to enclose script statements that need to be protected from concurrent execution, for example where a global variable is updated.

Return code	Description
0	Enqueue OK
8	No enqueue value

## TRACEOFF

Indicates the point at which tracing is to terminate. Tracing is only used when the TTPSL command is issued, with the TRACEVERB operand in effect. Refer to the 'System Operator Commands' section in the *Technical Reference*.

No return codes are set by this parameter.

## TRACEON

Indicates the start point from which tracing commences. Tracing is only used when the TTPSL command is issued. Refer to the 'System Operator Commands' section in the *Technical Reference*.

No return codes are set for this parameter

USERMSG PANEL *usermsg-panel-name* | TEXT *usermsg-text*

Formats a data stream and sends it to a terminal. It is created as a 3270 ERASE WRITE data stream.

PANEL specifies the name of a panel that is processed to create the data stream.

TEXT defines the text to be included in the data stream. It may be a variable name or a literal. The literal may contain a number of variable substitutions.

Either TEXT or PANEL must be specified, there is no default.

The return code set is always zero.

VCALL *variable-name* | '*script-name*'

VCALL is functionally the same as the CALL parameter except that VCALL is conditional and the script name is supplied either in a variable, or specified in quotes if the actual script name is supplied. If the script exists, then on return from the script `t_rc` will be set to 0. However, if the script does not exist then `t_rc` will be set to 4. For example:

```
let lc_name = 'newsript'
vcall lc_name
if t_rc = 4
  auditmsg '&lc_name& not found'
end
```

or

```
vcall 'newsript'
if t_rc = 4
  auditmsg 'newsript not found'
end
```

WAITAPPL [DISPLAY [Yes | No | ON | OFF]] [TIMEOUT *nnn*] [KEEP]

Causes the script to stop and wait for output from the application. This is useful when processing is dependent on the contents of the output. The OUTSCAN parameter may be used to search for a particular string in the output. The EXTRACT DATA verb can also be used.

DISPLAY specifies what Session Manager does with the output screen. DISPLAY, DISPLAY YES and DISPLAY ON cause it to be displayed at the terminal, DISPLAY NO and DISPLAY OFF, cause the output to be suppressed. The output can be displayed later in the script by using the DISPAPPL verb.

When WAITAPPL is specified without any operands, the last WAITAPPL specified defaults to DISPLAY YES. All previous WAITAPPLs default to DISPLAY NO.

The APPLTIME parameter, described previously, may be used to set a time limit during which the script will wait for a response. If this limit is reached, control is passed to the parameter following the WAITAPPL and the special variable NORESP is set on. This variable may then be tested using TPSL statements. NORESP is automatically set OFF prior to a WAITAPPL and therefore does not need to be reset.

TIMEOUT overrides the value of APPLTIME for this WAITAPPL parameter. The TIMEOUT value represents the number of seconds. If TIMEOUT is not specified, then the value on the APPLTIME parameter is used.

The KEEP operand retains any buffers queued as a result of a previous WAITAPPL. The OUTSCAN parameter can look for a particular string in these retained buffers and they may be sent to a terminal by a DISPAPPL. The default is to release any previous buffers. Because it is previous buffers that are released, the first WAITAPPL need not specify KEEP.

Return code	Description
0	Successful completion
8	Session not active

Provided the s\_script\_cmds variable is set to 'Y' (the default is 'N') before a WAITTERM, WAITAPPL or WAITDATA, then SAUTOSEQ scripts can run with the session scripts. It does this by temporarily converting a WAITTERM, WAITDATA or WAITAPPL into a CALL for the SAUTOSEQ script. The SAUTOSEQ will run before the PROCESS section of any displayed panel. If s\_script\_cmds is set to 'N' (the default), then SAUTOSEQ scripts do not run when a session script is active.

The script designer should be aware that the SAUTOSEQ script will use the same set of local variables as the invoking script. Similarly, it will use the same subscript variables (sub1, - sub9) as the invoking script. Consequently, the designer should ensure there is no conflict between these scripts. At a minimum it is advisable to save any subscripts used by the invoking script. It is for this reason that the default value for s\_script\_cmds is 'N'.

**Note** If s\_script\_cmds is set to 'Y' then ISZCMD or ISZCMDA will support command scripts as well as native Session Manager commands.

WAITDATA [PASS] [TIMEOUT *nnn*] [KEEP]

Monitors a session's terminal inputs, application outputs, and inputs from a SENDDATA verb (when the Application Builder feature is enabled). It returns control to the next script parameter when either input is received from the terminal or a SENDDATA verb, or if the application sends an output stream.

The session variable t\_waitdata is set to 'A' to indicate application output, 'T' to indicate terminal input, or 'S' to indicate SENDDATA received.

The PASS subparameter only applies to terminal input. See the description of the WAITTERM parameter for further details of usage.

When `t_waitdata` is 'A', the application output data stream is stored and passed to the next DISPAPPL parameter so that it can be displayed at the terminal. OUTSCAN can be used to scan the output data stream before it is sent to the terminal.

TIMEOUT overrides the value of APPLTIME for this WAITDATA parameter. The TIMEOUT value represents the number of seconds. If TIMEOUT is not specified, the value on the APPLTIME parameter is used. When an application timeout is detected, the NORESP condition is set on and `t_waitdata` is set to 'A'.

The timer is set on only after an INPUT parameter has sent data to the application. It is reset when the first application data is received in response to the INPUT data. Data received from the application, but not in response to INPUT data, is not timed.

The KEEP operand retains any buffers queued as a result of a previous WAITDATA. The OUTSCAN parameter can look for a particular string in these retained buffers and they may be sent to a terminal by a DISPAPPL. The default is to release any previous buffers. Because it is previous buffers that are released, the first WAITDATA need not specify KEEP.

For details of actions performed when `t_waitdata` is set to 'S', see the following section, 'Application builder verbs' on page 113.

When WAITDATA is specified in a DO WHILE, DO UNTIL or DO FOREVER loop, the Do iteration does not count towards the DOMAX count for that loop. Other loops are treated normally, so it is possible that if WAITDATA is coded in an inner loop, the DOMAX count may be exceeded. WAITDATA should be specified in a outer never-ending loop.

Refer to page 28 for an example of WAITDATA in a script.

The return code `t_rc` is always set to zero.

Provided the `s_script_cmds` variable is set to 'Y' (the default is 'N') before a WAITTERM, WAITAPPL or WAITDATA, then SAUTOSEQ scripts can run with the session scripts. It does this by temporarily converting a WAITTERM, WAITDATA or WAITAPPL into a CALL for the SAUTOSEQ script. The SAUTOSEQ will run before the PROCESS section of any displayed panel. If `s_script_cmds` is set to 'N' (the default), then SAUTOSEQ scripts do not run when a session script is active.

The script designer should be aware that the SAUTOSEQ script will use the same set of local variables as the invoking script. Similarly, it will use the same subscript variables (sub1, - sub9) as the invoking script. Consequently, the designer should ensure there is no conflict between these scripts. At a minimum it is advisable to save any subscripts used by the invoking script. It is for this reason that the default value for `s_script_cmds` is 'N'.

**Note** If `s_script_cmds` is set to 'Y' then ISZCMD or ISZCMDA will support command scripts as well as native Session Manager commands.

WAITTERM [PASS]

Causes the script to wait for input from the terminal before continuing.

PASS should be coded when input is expected from an application screen. In other cases a response is expected from a previous USERMSG parameter and PASS should **not** be specified.

When the response is from a USERMSG PANEL, the panel definition is used to map input from the terminal into any panel variables. When the response is from a USERMSG TEXT, the first field in the input stream is placed in the Session Manager supplied variable, t\_command.

When the response is from an application screen, the buffer from the terminal is stored and passed to the next INPUT parameter that specifies PASS as a subparameter. This method enables input from a terminal to be passed unchanged to a script and from the script to an application. The INSCAN verb can be used to scan the entered data. This is a useful technique when an application issues a command such as a Read Buffer. The data length can be found in the variable t\_inplen.

The return code t\_rc is always set to zero.

Provided the s\_script\_cmds variable is set to 'Y' (the default is 'N') before a WAITTERM, WAITAPPL or WAITDATA, then SAUTOSEQ scripts can run with the session scripts. It does this by temporarily converting a WAITTERM, WAITDATA or WAITAPPL into a CALL for the SAUTOSEQ script. The SAUTOSEQ will run before the PROCESS section of any displayed panel. If s\_script\_cmds is set to 'N' (the default), then SAUTOSEQ scripts do not run when a session script is active.

The script designer should be aware that the SAUTOSEQ script will use the same set of local variables as the invoking script. Similarly, it will use the same subscript variables (sub1, - sub9) as the invoking script. Consequently, the designer should ensure there is no conflict between these scripts. At a minimum it is advisable to save any subscripts used by the invoking script. It is for this reason that the default value for s\_script\_cmds is 'N'.

**Note** If s\_script\_cmds is set to 'Y' then ISZCMD or ISZCMDA will support command scripts as well as native Session Manager commands.

## Application builder verbs

This section describes all the Application Builder script parameters (otherwise known as verbs). These verbs can be used with other ordinary session script parameters to define scripts that enable you to build a new application. A general description of the Application Builder feature can be found in the *Installation and Customization* manual.

### Parameter summary

The following is a summary of the parameters that enable you to build a new application, by combining two or more of your existing applications:

Parameter	Description
ENDSESS	End any active session.  (The SESSION operand is only available when used in Application Builder scripts. The ENDSESS parameter with no operands may be used in ordinary session scripts).

Parameter	Description
HALTSCRIPT	Halt the script currently running on a session.
READSESS	Transfer all, or part, of the current session image into a variable.
RUNSCRIPT	Cause a script to be run on a started session.
SENDDATA	Send data to a script running on another session.
SENDVAL	Synonym of SENDDATA.
STARTSESS	Start another session (as configured on a USER, PROFILE or TERMINAL statement).
WAITDATA	Wait for data to arrive from a script running on another session.  (The use of WAITDATA to monitor the arrival of data sent via the SENDDATA verb is only available in Application Builder scripts. The WAITDATA parameter to monitor application and terminal inputs and outputs may be used in ordinary session scripts).
XYZSCREEN	Transfer all or part of the current session image into a variable.

Each parameter sets a return code at the time of execution, indicating the success or failure of the operation; this is held in `t_rc`. In some instances a result, held in `t_result` is also produced. These are detailed at the end of each parameter description.

**Note** The Application Builder feature must be enabled on your system before these verbs can be used. If the feature is not enabled, then message 420 'APPLBLD feature not supported - related parameters ignored' is issued and `t_rc` is set to -8.

### Parameter details

ENDSESS [SESSION *session-id*]

If the optional SESSION operand is specified, it causes the named application session, *session-id*, to terminate unconditionally. *session-id* may be specified as a literal or a variable. The value must be *one* of the following as coded in an existing application session definition:

- the number following a SESSION keyword (for example, 25);
- the key name following a KEY keyword (for example, PF4);
- any of the multiple selection command sequences on a session (for example, CICS).

It is usually placed at the end of a script. If, however, it is placed before the end of a script, the script process continues, but any further parameters that communicate with the application are ignored (for example, INPUT or WAITAPPL).

If the `t_message` variable has been assigned a value, when the ENDSESS verb is processed, the `t_message` value is displayed as the 'session complete' message on the Menu display. The session ended message sent to the Audit file is either 730 or 731, and contains the value of `t_message`.

The SESSION operand is only available in Application Builder scripts.

Return code	Description
-8	Application Builder feature not enabled
0	Session termination has begun
8	Session could not be ended either because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ it has not been defined</li> <li>▪ it is a Command session</li> <li>▪ it is not active</li> </ul>

HALTSCRIPT *session-id*

HALTSCRIPT causes the script executing on the specified session, *session-id*, to be terminated. If the script that is executing is an Endscript, the Haltscript causes immediate session termination. For other types of script, the session remains active.

*session-id* may be specified as a literal or a variable. The value must be *one* of the following as coded in an existing application session definition:

- the number following a SESSION keyword (for example, 25);
- the key name following a KEY keyword (for example, PF4);
- any of the multiple selection command sequences on a session (for example, CICS).

Return code	Description
-8	Application Builder feature not enabled
0	Script termination has begun
4	Script has not terminated either because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ session has not been defined</li> <li>▪ it is a Command session</li> <li>▪ session is not currently running a script</li> </ul>

READSESS *variable-name*

[FROM *row* | *row-variable* [*col* | *col-variable*] ]  
 [TO *col* | *col-variable*]

READSESS extracts from the session image and stores in a user-defined variable.

If *row* is not specified, row 1 on the screen is assumed. If a FROM *col* is not specified, the first column of the row is assumed. If a TO *col* is not specified, then the last column of the row is assumed. Any attributes or graphic escape characters are converted to blanks.

The READSESS parameter requires MISER's screen image buffering. If a script contains a READSESS parameter, then Session Manager starts MISER for that session when the script starts. However, the READSESS parameter does not require the full MISER feature to function. If image buffering was started by a READSESS parameter it will be stopped when the script containing this first

READSESS parameter completes and the next data stream is sent to the terminal. It is advisable therefore to put the first READSESS parameter in a top level script, to prevent the overhead of repeatedly starting and stopping the image buffering.

Return code	Description
-8	Application Builder feature not enabled
0	Session image read
4	<p>Either all or part of the screen line specified by the FROM and TO operands lies outside of the current screen size. This may be because the script was intended to be run on a session started as a different terminal model, or because the script expects the terminal to be in Alternate mode, whereas the application has placed it in Normal mode.</p> <p>Or, the FROM and TO values have been specified the wrong way round; the FROM value exceeds the TO value.</p>
8	There was no data available to satisfy the READSESS; that is, there has been no screen output since MISER was started for the session.

`RUNSCRIPT session-id script-name`

RUNSCRIPT causes the named script, *script-name*, to be run on the started session, specified as *session-id*. The script runs as if it had been invoked as an Autoscript on the session.

*session-id* may be specified as a literal or a variable. The value must be **one** of the following as coded in an existing application session definition:

- the number following a SESSION keyword (for example, 25);
- the key name following a KEY keyword (for example, PF4);
- any of the multiple selection command sequences on a session (for example, CICS).

Return code	Description
-8	Application Builder feature not enabled
0	Script has been initialized on the specified session
4	<p>The script could not be run either because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ another script is already running on the specified session</li> <li>▪ session has not been defined</li> <li>▪ it is a Command session</li> <li>▪ session is not active</li> </ul>

`SENDATA [variable-name | literal] ...`  
`SESSION session-id | RPARTNER`

SENDATA causes data to be passed to a script running on another session. The values in the named *variable-names* and/or literals are transmitted to the specified session, *session-id*. The values will be set in the target session as *t\_sendval.1-n* variables and the session will resume processing after its current Waitdata (or next Waitdata, if not currently waiting).

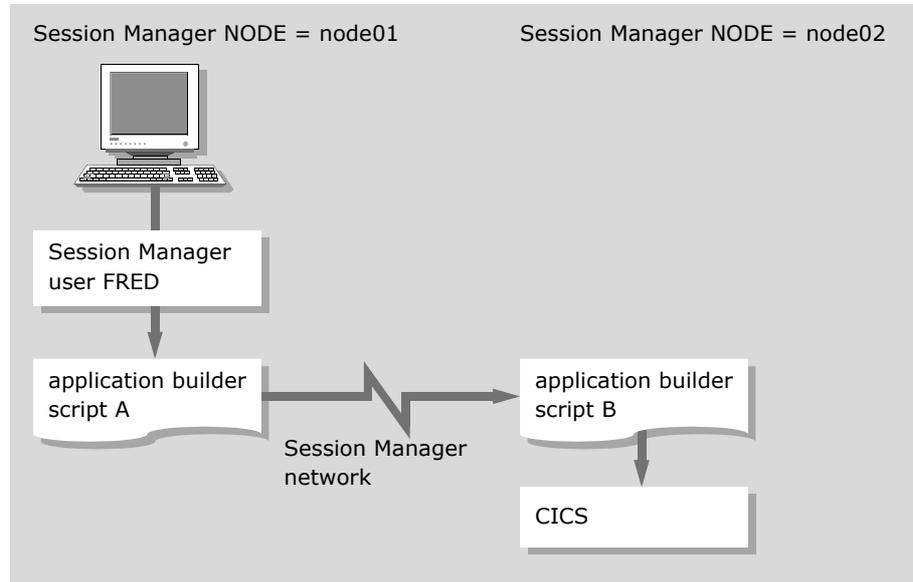
Up to ten values can be sent, *each* one must be either a variable or a literal.

*session-id* may be specified as a literal or a variable. The value must be **one** of the following as coded in an existing application session definition:

- the number following a SESSION keyword (for example, 25);
- the key name following a KEY keyword (for example, PF4);
- any of the multiple selection-ids on a session (for example, CICS).

The RPARTNER operand can be used when running remote sessions across the Session Manager network. It enables communication between an Application Builder script running on the local node and an Application Builder script running on the remote node (its partner).

For example, in the following diagram, the user FRED has signed on to a terminal at NODE01 and started a remote session in NODE02. Script A has been specified as the local Startscript, by defining it in the definitions. Script B has been specified as a remote Startscript, by defining it in the appropriate APPL definition. By specifying the RPARTNER operand on the SENDATA verb, in place of the SESSION operand, Script A can send data through the network to Script B. In exactly the same manner, Script B can send data through the network to Script A.



Return code	Description
-8	Application Builder feature not enabled
0	Values sent

Return code	Description
4	Data could not be sent to the specified session either because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ session has not been defined</li> <li>▪ it is a Command session</li> <li>▪ it is not active</li> <li>▪ RPARTNER was specified, but the session has no partner</li> </ul>

**Note** A return code of zero indicates that the data was sent to the session; it does *not* mean that a Waitdata has been satisfied (for example, the receiving script running on the specified session might be in a Waitterm at that point in time). If confirmation of receipt is required, the scripts must be coded in such a way as to agree a confirmation protocol.

STARTSESS *session-id*

STARTSESS causes the specified session, *session-id*, to be started. Any associated Initscript and/or Startscript is run as if the session had been started from the Menu screen.

*session-id* may be specified as a literal or a variable. The value must be **one** of the following, as coded in an existing application session definition:

- the number following a SESSION keyword (for example, 25);
- the key name following a KEY keyword (for example, PF4);
- any of the multiple selection-ids on a session (for example, CICS).

Return code	Description
-8	Application Builder feature not enabled
0	Session has started
4	Session could not be started either because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ it has not been defined</li> <li>▪ it is a Command session</li> <li>▪ it is already active</li> </ul>

WAITDATA [PASS] [TIMEOUT *nnn*] KEEP

WAITDATA monitors a session's terminal inputs, application outputs, and inputs from a SENDDATA verb. It returns control to the next script parameter when either input is received from the terminal, from a SENDDATA, or the application sends an output stream.

The session variable `t_waitdata` is set to 'A' to indicate application output, 'T' to indicate terminal input, or 'S' to indicate SENDDATA.

If a SENDDATA verb is directed at this session, `t_waitdata` is set to 'S'. In this case, `t_sendvals` is set to the number of values sent and `t_sendval.1` to `t_sendval.n` contain the individual values. See the description of the SENDDATA verb earlier in this section.

In all other respects the WAITDATA verb is actioned as described on page 111.

The return code `t_rc` is always set to 0.

```
XYZSCREEN variable-name
[FROM row | row-variable [col | col-variable] ]
[TO col | col-variable]
```

XYZSCREEN extracts all or part of the current session image and stores it in a user-defined character variable.

If *row* is not specified, row 1 on the screen is assumed. If a FROM *col* is not specified, the first column of the row is assumed. If a TO *col* is not specified, then the last column of the row is assumed. Any attributes or graphic escape characters are converted to blanks.

XYZSCREEN performs the same function as READSESS, but does not require MISER screen image buffering.

Return code	Description
-8	Application Builder feature not enabled
0	Session image read
4	Either all or part of the screen line specified by the FROM and TO operands lies outside of the current screen size. This may be because the script was intended to be run on a session started as a different terminal model, or because the script expects the terminal to be in Alternate mode, whereas the application has placed it in Normal mode.  Or, the FROM and TO values have been specified the wrong way round; the FROM value exceeds the TO value.

## Window verbs

This section describes all the window-related script parameters, otherwise known as window verbs. Sample Window scripts are distributed in source form on the product media, and a general description of the Session Manager Windows feature can be found in the *User and Administrator* manual.

The verbs are described in alphabetical order, with specific usage notes and return codes following each description.

When specifying a window verb, any parameter that is specified as a character literal, such as a window name, should be enclosed in delimiters, otherwise the literal is interpreted as a variable. As an example:

```
WACTIVATE WINDOW 'WIN1'
```

should be specified.

Valid delimiters are:

- 'this is delimited'
- "this is delimited"
- (this is delimited)

- !this is delimited!
- ?this is delimited?

### **WACTIVATE: Make a window active**

Causes an inactive window to become active.

WACTIVATE WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

#### **Parameters**

WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window or window control area, to be made active.

Either may be specified as a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window, or window control area.

This parameter must be specified.

#### **WACTIVATE usage notes**

The WACTIVATE parameter has no effect if the window identifier or name refers to the currently active window.

The WACTIVATE operation does not cause the window to become fully visible. To make a window fully visible the WPOP parameter must be used; refer to page 136.

#### **WACTIVATE return codes**

The success or failure of the WACTIVATE operation is indicated by a return code in the variable `t_rc`. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
4	WINDOW parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> </ul>
44	Operation invalid on a window control area.

### **WAITEVENT: Wait for window event**

Causes script processing to be suspended until one of a list of nominated events occurs. One of the parameters must be specified.

WAITEVENT ESCAPE | MSG | SESSEND | SWITCH

#### **Parameters**

ESCAPE

Specifies that the script is to resume processing when one of the windowing escape sequences, defined in the subscripted variable `t_w_esc`, is entered at the terminal, or input is received from the terminal with the cursor located in a window control area.

**SWITCH**

Specifies that the script is to resume processing when a `windowmsg` panel changes to a Spy, View, Query, Dlog or Qtask display.

**MSG**

Specifies that the script is to resume processing when a message arrives, due to a MSG or BROADCAST command having been issued.

**SESSEND**

Specifies that the script is to resume processing when a windowed session terminates.

**WAITEVENT usage notes**

After completion of the WAITEVENT parameter, the variable `t_w_event` may be interrogated to determine which event caused script processing to resume.

For the ESCAPE event, the escape sequence, if any, is placed in the variable `t_w_input`.

For the MSG event, the text of the message or broadcast is placed in the variable `t_w_msg`.

For the SESSEND and SWITCH events, the window identifier associated with the session which has terminated or switched is placed in the variable `t_result`.

When WAITEVENT is specified in a DO WHILE, DO UNTIL or DO FOREVER loop, the do iteration does not count towards the DOMAX count for that loop. Other loops are treated normally, so it is possible that if WAITEVENT is coded in an inner loop, the DOMAX count may be exceeded. WAITEVENT should be specified in an outer never-ending loop.

**WAITEVENT return codes**

The success or failure of the WAITEVENT operation is indicated by a return code in the variable `t_rc`. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.

**WALTER: Modify a window**

Alters a window or window control area according to the specified characteristics.

```

WALTER [WINDOW window-identifier | window-name]
[ORIGIN ROW row COLUMN col | OFFSET offset]
[ENDPOS ROW row COLUMN col | OFFSET offset]
[SIZE DEPTH depth WIDTH width]
[NAME window-name]
[BORDER border-set-name | NONE]
[OWNER window-identifier | window-name | NONE]
[REMATTr [Yes | No | ON | OFF]]
[  SESSION session-number | session-pfkey
  [OUTPUT [Yes | No | ON | OFF]]
or WINPANEL panel-name
or WINTEXT message-text ]

```

### Parameters

WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window or window control area which is to be altered.

The parameter value may be specified as either a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window or window control area to be altered.

If the WINDOW parameter is omitted, the currently active window is altered.

For details of the remaining parameters, refer to the WOPEN parameter on page 132.

### WALTER usage notes

Only the specified characteristics are altered, all other characteristics remain unchanged.

The size of a window or window control area must be defined such that the amount of session output, or window message, visible inside the window is at least one row by one column. When defining the size of a window, allowance should be made for the following:

- The depth of the top border (1 byte).
- The depth of the bottom border (1 byte).
- The attribute byte for the left vertical border.
- The width of the left border (1 byte).
- The attribute byte for the window contents.
- The attribute byte for the right vertical border.
- The width of the right border (1 byte).

If a window control area is being altered, the SESSION and OUTPUT parameters should not be specified.

The SESSION, WINPANEL and WINTEXT parameters are mutually exclusive.

The ENDPOS and SIZE parameters are mutually exclusive.

**WALTER return codes**

The success or failure of the WALTER operation is indicated by a return code in the variable `t_rc`. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
4	WINDOW parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The WINDOW parameter was omitted, indicating that the operation should be performed on the active window, but no window is active.</li> </ul>
8	ORIGIN parameter invalid. The ROW, COLUMN or OFFSET value is out of range for this terminal.
12	ENDPOS parameter invalid. The ROW, COLUMN or OFFSET value is out of range for this terminal.
16	SIZE parameter invalid. The WIDTH or DEPTH value is out of range for this terminal.
20	NAME parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ Name already in use in another window or window control area.</li> </ul>
24	BORDER parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Border set name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No border set with the specified name exists.</li> </ul>
28	OWNER parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The specified window is already an owner.</li> </ul>

Return code	Description
32	SESSION parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Session number not in range 1-9999.</li> <li>▪ Session number is not defined on the user's menu.</li> <li>▪ Session number refers to a command session.</li> </ul>
36	WINPANEL parameter invalid. The specified panel does not exist.
44	Operation invalid on a window control area.
48	Positioning or size error. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Part of the window falls outside the bounds of the current terminal, due to an invalid combination of ORIGIN, ENDPOS and SIZE values.</li> <li>▪ The window size is insufficient to display at least one row and one column of session output or window message.</li> </ul>

**WBACKGROUND:** Defines the characteristics of the screen area not occupied by any window or window control area.

### Set screen background

```
WBACKGROUND CHAR background-character
    [attr-list | REFATTR attr-character | variable-name]
```

#### Parameters

CHAR *background-character*

Specifies a single character which is to fill any position on the screen not occupied by a window or window control area. It may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable containing a character.

```
attr-list | REFATTR attr-character | variable-name
```

Specifies the field attributes of the background area. Refer to 'Field Attributes' earlier in this manual.

#### WBACKGROUND usage notes

The default background character is a blank. The default attributes are protected, normal intensity, and no extended highlighting.

#### WBACKGROUND return codes

The success or failure of the WBACKGROUND operation is indicated by a return code in the variable `t_rc`. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.

**WBORDER:**  
**Define a window border set**

Defines the characteristics of a border set.

A border set consists of the characters used to make up the vertical borders, horizontal borders, corners, and their respective field attributes. Text may also be included, for example, an action bar which is to appear in horizontal borders.

```
WBORDER NAME border-set-name
  [TOP [CHAR border-character]
  [attr-list | REFATTR [attr-character | variable name]]
  [TEXT
    [COLumn col | variable-name]
    [FIELD variable[(nnn)] | literal
      [attr-list | REFATTR [attr-character | variable-name]]]]
  [NONE]]
  [BOTTOM (same as TOP parameter) ]
  [LEFT (same as TOP parameter, except TEXT not allowed) ]
  [RIGHT (same as TOP parameter, except TEXT not allowed) ]
  [DEFAULT (same as TOP parameter, except TEXT not allowed) ]
  [CORNER CHAR corner-character]
  [BOX]
```

**Parameters**

NAME *border-set-name*

Specifies a name by which the border set can be referred to in subsequent window operations. The border set name can be 1 to 8 characters in length, and may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable containing the border set name.

TOP

Specifies the characteristics of the top border:

CHAR *border-character*

Specifies the character to be used to build the top border, and may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable containing the character.

*attr-list* | REFATTR [*attr-character* | *variable-name*]

Specifies the field attributes of the top border. Refer to 'Field Attributes', earlier in this manual.

TEXT

Indicates that text is to appear in the top border:

COLumn *col* | *variable-name*

Specifies the position of the attribute byte in the next field, relative to the first column of the border. This can either be a numeric variable, or a decimal. If omitted, the next available column after the current field is used. A value from 1 to 132 can be specified.

FIELD *variable* [(*nnn*)] | *literal* [*attr-list* | REFATTR *attr-character* | *variable-name*]]

Specifies a single field which is to be embedded in the top border, and optionally defines the field attributes to be used. If the field is specified as a variable, it is advisable to follow it by a length. This ensures that the field always has the same length even though its value may vary in length. Otherwise, subsequent fields in the border will move according to the length of the value. Refer to 'Field Attributes' earlier in this manual.

**NONE**

Indicates that a top border is not required. When specified, it must be the only parameter.

**BOTTOM**

Specifies the characteristics of the bottom border. The syntax of the BOTTOM parameter is identical to that of the TOP parameter.

**LEFT**

Specifies the characteristics of the left border. The syntax of the LEFT parameter is similar to that of the TOP parameter, the only difference being that the TEXT sub-parameter may not be specified.

**RIGHT**

Specifies the characteristics of the right border. The syntax of the RIGHT parameter is identical to that of the LEFT parameter.

**DEFAULT**

Specifies defaults for the current border set definition. This may then be overridden for individual components of the border set as required.

The syntax of the DEFAULT parameter is identical to that of the LEFT parameter.

If the DEFAULT parameter is not specified, standard defaults are used for any part of the border set which is not explicitly defined. The default CHAR value is a minus sign ('-') for horizontal borders, and a vertical bar ('|') for vertical borders. The default field attributes are protected, normal intensity, and default color.

**CORNER CHAR** *corner-character*

Specifies the character to be used where horizontal and vertical borders meet. It can be a character literal or variable. The default, if the CORNER parameter is omitted, is a plus sign ('+').

**BOX**

For terminals which are capable of showing a continuous line, this parameter causes a continuous line border to be displayed. For other terminals, any other definitions for the border characters in the WBORDER statement will be used.

For example, with the following definition:

```
Wborder name 'DIM'
Top Text Field t_user Field in 'IVY.1'   unprot white
      char '-' prot blue
bottom char '-' prot blue
left   char ':' prot blue
right  char ':' prot blue
corner char '+'
box
```

a continuous line box border will be displayed in blue on a terminal with appropriate capability, but on a simpler terminal the border characters will be ‘-’ for top and bottom, and ‘:’ for left and right, with ‘+’ at the corners.

**WBORDER usage notes**

The NAME parameter must be specified.

If a horizontal border is defined with text, this text is overlaid onto the standard border, thus any portions of the border without text contain the standard border character. The first available position for text is the character following the corner character.

A corner character is inserted at any points where a horizontal and vertical border meet. The field attributes used are the same as those of the adjoining horizontal border.

If using REFATTR, the attribute symbol must be defined on the SYSTEM statement. An alternative attribute symbol can be used by assigning the symbol to a variable using the LET TPSL statement. For example:

```
Let uc_attr = A'%'
```

ATTR parameters are not valid in a script.

**WBORDER return codes**

The success or failure of the WBORDER operation is indicated by a return code in the variable t\_rc. A list of possible values are given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
20	NAME parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ Name already in use in another border set.</li> <li>▪ ‘BOX’ was specified as the border set name.</li> </ul>

**WCLOSE: Close a window** Closes a window or window control area.

WCLOSE [WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*]

### Parameters

WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window or window control area to be closed.

The parameter value may be specified as either a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window or window control.

If the WINDOW parameter is omitted, the currently active window is closed.

### WCLOSE usage notes

If the WCLOSE operation causes the currently active window to be closed, the most recently accessed window is automatically made active, as though a WACTIVATE operation had been performed.

After the last remaining window has been closed, a value of 4 is placed in variable `t_result`.

### WCLOSE return codes

The success or failure of the WCLOSE operation is indicated by a return code in the variable `t_rc`. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
4	WINDOW parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The WINDOW parameter was omitted, indicating that the operation should be performed on the active window, but no window is active.</li> </ul>

In addition, when a return code of 0 is set, the variable `t_result` has the following values set:

Return code	Description
0	Successful completion.
4	There are no remaining windows.

**WHIDE: Hide a window**

Hides a window, or window control area, so that it becomes invisible.

WHIDE [WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*]

**Parameters**

WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window or window control area which is to be hidden. It may be specified as either a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window or window control area.

If the WINDOW parameter is omitted, the currently active window is hidden.

**WHIDE usage notes**

If the currently active window is hidden, it remains active after the WHIDE operation.

If the specified window is already hidden, WHIDE has no effect.

If the specified window is zoomed, it must be returned to its normal size, via the WNORM parameter, before it can be hidden.

**WHIDE return codes**

The success or failure of the WHIDE operation is indicated by a return code in the variable t\_rc. Possible values are:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
4	WINDOW parameter invalid. Error could be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The WINDOW parameter was omitted, indicating that the operation should be performed on the active window, but no window is active.</li> </ul>
60	Operation invalid on a zoomed window.

**WIDENTIFY: Identifier of a window**

Enables the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, of a window to be determined from the cursor position, a screen location, or a window or name.

WIDENTIFY [CURSOR]  
 [LOCATION ROW *row* COLUMN *col* | OFFSET *offset*]  
 [WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*]

## Parameters

### CURSOR

Indicates that the identifier of the window at the cursor position is required. This is the default when no parameter is specified.

### LOCATION ROW *row* COLUMN *col* | OFFSET *offset*

Indicates that the identifier of the window at the specified screen location is required.

The screen location may be specified in either row and column format, or as a screen offset. The subparameters may be specified as either numeric literal values, or as numeric-type variables containing the values to be used.

**Note** If WIDENTIFY is performed to a position where a window overlaps, the results are unpredictable.

### WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window whose identifier is required. It may be specified as either a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window. The WINDOW parameter specified with a window identifier can be used to determine whether a particular window is open.

## WIDENTIFY return codes

The success or failure of the WIDENTIFY operation is indicated by a return code in the variable `t_rc`. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
4	WINDOW parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> </ul>
8	LOCATION parameter invalid. The ROW, COLUMN or OFFSET value is out of range for the current terminal.

In addition, when a return code of 0 is set, variable `t_result` is set as follows:

Value	Description
0	No window or window control area at specified screen location CURSOR and LOCATION only.
Other	The identifier of the window or window control area.

**WNORM:  
Normalize a  
window**

Causes a zoomed or hidden window or window control area to be normalized. That is, returned to its previously defined size, as specified on a WOPEN or WALTER parameter and made fully visible.

WNORM [WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*]

**Parameters**

WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window or window control area which is to be normalized. It may be specified as either a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window or window control area.

If the WINDOW parameter is omitted, the currently active window is normalized.

**WNORM usage notes**

The WNORM operation does not make the normalized window active, refer to the WACTIVATE verb earlier.

If the specified window is not zoomed or hidden, the WNORM parameter has no effect.

**WNORM return codes**

The success or failure of the WNORM operation is indicated by a return code in the variable t\_rc. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
4	WINDOW parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The WINDOW parameter was omitted, indicating that the operation should be performed on the active window, but no window is active.</li> </ul>

**WOPEN: Open a window**

Creates a new window or window control area with the specified characteristics. Once the window is created it is the active window.

**Syntax**

```
WOPEN [ORIGIN ROW row COLUMN col | OFFSET offset]
      [ENDPOS ROW row COLUMN col | OFFSET offset]
      [SIZE DEPTH depth WIDTH width]
      [NAME window-name]
      [BORDER border-set-name | NONE]
      [OWNER window-identifier | window-name | NONE]
      [REMATTr [Yes | No | ON | OFF]]
      [SESSION session-number | session-pfkey]
      [OUTPUT [Yes | No | ON | OFF]]
      or WINPANEL panel-name
      or WINTEXT message-text ]
      [WCA [Yes | No | ON | OFF]]
```

**Parameters**

ORIGIN ROW *row* COLUMN *col* | OFFSET *offset*

Specifies the screen location of the top left-hand corner of the window or window control area including its border.

It may be specified in either row and column format, or as a screen offset. The subparameters may be specified as either numeric literal values, or as numeric-type variables containing the values to be used.

A default of row 1, column 1 (offset 0) is used when the ORIGIN parameter is omitted.

ENDPOS ROW *row* COLUMN *col* | OFFSET *offset*

Specifies the screen location of the bottom right-hand corner of the window or window control area including its border.

It may be specified as either a row or column, or as a screen offset. The subparameters may be specified as either numeric literal values, or as numeric-type variables containing the values to be used.

SIZE DEPTH *depth* WIDTH *width*

Specifies the depth as the number of rows and width as the number of columns of the window or window control area including its border.

The subparameters may be specified as either numeric literal values, or as numeric-type variables containing the values to be used.

NAME *window-name*

Specifies a name by which the window or window control area can be referred to in subsequent window operations.

The window name may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable containing the window name.

If the NAME parameter is omitted, the window or window control area is unnamed but may be referred to by its window identifier, which is assigned automatically by the WOPEN operation, and returned in `t_result`.

**BORDER** *border-set-name* | NONE

Specifies the name of the border set to be used with the window or window control area.

The name of the border set may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable containing the border set name.

If the **BORDER** parameter is specified with the **NONE** sub-parameter, or is omitted, no border set is used.

For details regarding definition of border sets refer to the **WBORDER** parameter on page 125.

**OWNER** *window-identifier* | *window-name* | NONE

Specifies the identifier or name of another window which is to own the new window or window control area.

The window identifier may be specified as either a numeric literal value, or as a numeric-type variable containing the window identifier. The window name may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable containing the window name.

If the **OWNER** parameter is specified with the **NONE** sub-parameter, or is omitted altogether, the new window, or window control area, is not owned.

The only implication of a window being owned is when the owner is closed. At closure, the owned window is also closed. However, an owned window can be opened and closed without affecting the owner.

**REMATTr** [Yes | No | ON | OFF]

When **Yes** or **ON** is specified, any extended attributes and set attribute orders for the session in the window are removed when the window becomes inactive.

When **No** or **OFF** is specified, any extended attributes and set attribute orders are retained. This is useful for applications which write set attributes and reverse video blanks; for example to draw graphs on color screens. The entire graph would be lost if **REMATTr NO** or **OFF** is not specified.

The default is to remove the extended attributes and set attribute orders; that is, **REMATTr YES** or **ON**.

**SESSION** *session-number* | *session-pfkey*  
[**OUTPUT** [Yes | No | ON | OFF]]

Specifies the number of the session or the PF key associated with the session, which is to be started in the window upon completion of the **WOPEN** operation.

The session number may be specified as either a numeric or character literal value, or as a numeric or character-type variable containing the session number. The session PF key may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable containing the session PF key.

**OUTPUT** indicates whether or not session output should be reflected to the window when it is inactive.

The **YES** and **ON** subparameters indicate that session output should be written to the window when it is inactive. The **NO** and **OFF** subparameters indicate that session output should not be written to the window when it is inactive.

The default when no sub-parameter is specified is YES. The default when the OUTPUT parameter is omitted is NO.

WINPANEL *panel-name* | WINTEXT *message-text*

The *panel-name* is the name of a panel definition which is to be processed to create the message.

The *message-text* specifies the text of a message, and may be specified as either a character literal value, or as a character-type variable containing the message text.

There is no default; either WINPANEL or WINTEXT must be specified, if SESSION is omitted.

WCA [Yes | No | ON | OFF]

Indicates whether a window control area is to be created. A window control area is a special type of window which remains active at all times. It may only contain a panel or text, so can be used for such things as general action bars and status information, but cannot contain a session.

The YES and ON subparameters indicate that a window control area is to be created. The NO and OFF subparameters indicate that a window is to be created.

The default when no sub-parameter is specified is YES. The default when the WCA parameter itself is omitted is NO.

### WOPEN usage notes

The ENDPOS and SIZE parameters are mutually exclusive.

The size of a window or window control area should be defined such that the amount of session output, or window message visible inside the window, is at least one row by one column. When defining the size of a window, allowances should be made for the following:

- The depth of the top border (1 byte).
- The depth of the bottom border (1 byte).
- The attribute byte for the left vertical border.
- The width of the left border (1 byte).
- The attribute byte for the window contents.
- The attribute byte for the right vertical border.
- The width of the right border (1 byte).

The default window size, if both the ENDPOS and SIZE parameters are omitted, is calculated as though an ENDPOS parameter referring to the last screen position were coded. For example, on a model 2 terminal this would be row 24, column 80 (offset 1919).

If a window control area is being created using the WCA parameter, the SESSION and OUTPUT parameters may not be specified.

Either a SESSION, WINPANEL or WINTEXT parameter must be specified, but note that they are mutually exclusive.

When either a window (WCA NO) or window control area (WCA YES) is created using the WOPEN parameter, in both instances the window identifier is placed in the t\_result variable. When a window (WCA NO) is started using the WOPEN parameter, the window identifier is also placed in the t\_w\_id variable. This variable is reserved for the identifier of the active window (WCA NO).

**WOPEN return codes**

The success or failure of the WOPEN operation is indicated by a return code in the variable t\_rc. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
8	ORIGIN parameter invalid. The ROW, COLUMN or OFFSET value is out of range for this terminal.
12	ENDPOS parameter invalid. The ROW, COLUMN or OFFSET value is out of range for this terminal.
16	SIZE parameter invalid. The WIDTH or DEPTH value is out of range for this terminal.
20	NAME parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ Name already in use in another window or window control area.</li> </ul>
24	BORDER parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Border set name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No border set with the specified name exists.</li> </ul>
28	OWNER parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The specified window is already an owner.</li> </ul>
32	SESSION parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Session number not in range 1-9999.</li> <li>▪ Session number is not defined on the user's menu.</li> <li>▪ Session number refers to a command session.</li> <li>▪ Session cannot be started.</li> </ul>

Return code	Description
36	WINPANEL parameter invalid. The specified panel does not exist.
48	Positioning or size error. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Part of the window falls outside the bounds of the current terminal, due to an invalid combination of ORIGIN, ENDPOS and SIZE values.</li> <li>▪ The window size is insufficient to display at least one row and one column of session output.</li> </ul>
56	Maximum number of windows of 255 are already open.

### WPOP: Make a window fully visible

Causes a window or window control area, which may be partly or fully overlaid by other windows, to be made fully visible.

WPOP [*WINDOW window-identifier* | *window-name*]

#### Parameters

WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window or window control area to be made visible. It may be specified as either a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window or window control area.

If the WINDOW parameter is omitted, the currently active window is made visible.

#### WPOP usage notes

If the window identifier or name refers to a window or window control area which is already fully visible, the WPOP parameter has no effect.

The WPOP operation does not cause the window to become active. For activation, refer to the WACTIVATE parameter.

A zoomed or hidden window cannot be made fully visible using WPOP. The window should be returned to its 'normal' size, via the WNORM parameter, which also has the affect of making the window fully visible.

#### WPOP return codes

The success or failure of the WPOP operation is indicated by a return code in the variable `t_rc`. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.

Return code	Description
4	<p>WINDOW parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The WINDOW parameter was omitted, indicating that the operation should be performed on the active window, but no window is active.</li> </ul>
60	Operation invalid on a zoomed or hidden window.

**WSCROLL: Scroll data in a window** Causes the contents of a window or window control area to be scrolled vertically, horizontally, or both vertically and horizontally.

```
WSCROLL [WINDOW window-identifier | window-name]
[VERTICAL vertical_scroll_value]
[HORIZONTAL horizontal_scroll_value]
```

**Parameters**

```
WINDOW window-identifier | window-name
```

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window or window control area to be scrolled. It may be specified as either a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window or window control area.

If the WINDOW parameter is omitted, the currently active window is scrolled.

```
VERTICAL vertical_scroll_value
```

Indicates that a vertical scroll either up or down, is to be performed, and specifies the number of rows to be scrolled. A positive value indicates scroll down, and a negative value indicates scroll up.

The scroll amount may be specified as a numeric literal value, or as a numeric-type variable containing the scroll amount.

```
HORIZONTAL horizontal_scroll_value
```

Indicates that a horizontal scroll either to the left or right, is to be performed, and specifies the number of columns to be scrolled. A positive value indicates scroll to the right, and a negative value indicates scroll to the left.

The scroll amount may be specified as either a numeric literal value, or as a numeric-type variable containing the scroll amount.

**WSCROLL usage notes**

Either the VERTICAL or the HORIZONTAL parameter or both must be specified.

A positive VERTICAL scroll shows lines following the bottom of the current display, whereas a negative VERTICAL scroll shows lines preceding the top of the current display.

A positive HORIZONTAL scroll shows columns to the right of the current display, whereas a negative HORIZONTAL scroll shows columns to the left of the current display.

If the scroll amount exceeds the number of rows or columns remaining in the specified direction, the scroll operation proceeds as far as possible, and a value of 4 is placed in variable `t_result`.

### WSCROLL return codes

The success or failure of the WSCROLL operation is indicated by a return code in the variable `t_rc`. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
4	WINDOW parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The WINDOW parameter was omitted, indicating that the operation should be performed on the active window, but no window is active.</li> </ul>

In addition, when a return code of 0 is set, variable `t_result` is set as follows:

Return code	Description
0	Successful completion.
4	The scroll amount exceeded the number of rows or columns remaining in the specified direction.

### WZOOM: Zoom a window

Causes a window or window control area to be zoomed, so that it appears as though it were a non-windowed display.

WZOOM [WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*]

#### Parameters

WINDOW *window-identifier* | *window-name*

Specifies either the identifier, as assigned by the WOPEN operation, or the name of the window or window control area which is to be zoomed. It may be specified as either a literal value, or as a variable containing the identifier or name of the window or window control area.

If the WINDOW parameter is omitted, the currently active window is zoomed.

**WZOOM usage notes**

The WZOOM operation does not cause the zoomed window to become active. Refer to WACTIVATE for activation.

If the specified window is already zoomed, the WZOOM parameter has no effect.

If the specified window is hidden, it must be returned to its normal size, via the WNORM parameter, before it can be zoomed.

A window may only be zoomed if the session running in it will fit on the screen. For example, a window running a model 2 session on a model 4 terminal can be zoomed, but a window running model 4 session on a model 2 terminal cannot.

**WZOOM return codes**

The success or failure of the WZOOM operation is indicated by a return code in the variable t\_rc. A list of possible values is given below:

Return code	Description
-4	Window environment not active.
0	Successful completion.
4	WINDOW parameter invalid. One of the following errors was encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Window identifier not in range 1-255.</li> <li>▪ Window name contains all blanks.</li> <li>▪ No window with the specified identifier or name exists.</li> <li>▪ The WINDOW parameter was omitted, indicating that the operation should be performed on the active window, but no window is active.</li> </ul>
52	Window cannot be zoomed due to incompatible session and terminal types.
60	Operation invalid on a hidden window.

## Script return code summary

The following table is a summary of the return codes that can be set by script verbs at execution time. All return codes are held in the variable `t_rc`. The variable `t_result` is also set in certain instances.

Verb	t_rc	t_result	Explanation
Any verb	-4	0	Out of context (for example, a Windows verb in a Startscript).
AUDITMSG	0	0	Successful completion.
	0	4	Text is null.
CALL	-	-	This is treated as a TPSL instruction, not a Script verb and therefore does not set <code>t_rc</code> or <code>t_result</code> .
CALLEXIT	0	x	Successful completion.
	28	x	Report to your local support representative.
	40	-	The E09 user exit is not loaded or the exit point is disabled.
DISPAPPL	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	No data to display.
ENDSESS	-8	0	Application Builder feature not enabled (if applicable).
	0	0	Successful completion.
	8	0	Session not active; not defined; or not an application session.
EXTRACT DATA	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	No application data received by the script.
	12	0	Incorrect FROM/TO specified.
HALTSCRIPT	-8	0	Application Builder feature not enabled.
	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Session not active; not running a script; or not an application session.
INPUT	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Invalid SBA for Device/Mode.
	8	0	Session not active.
INSCAN	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	No WAITTERM PASS outstanding.
OUTSCAN	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	No data to scan.
	8	0	Session not active.

<b>Verb</b>	<b>t_rc</b>	<b>t_result</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
PAUSE	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Duration specified not numeric.
READSESS	-8	0	Application Builder feature not enabled.
	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Row or column specified is off the screen.
	8	0	MISER not active.
RUNSCRIPT	-8	0	Application Builder feature not enabled.
	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Session not active; already running a script; or not an application session.
SENDDATA/ SENDVAL	-8	0	Application Builder feature not enabled.
	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Session not active: not an application session: or session has no partner (if RPARTNER is specified).
STARTSESS	-8	0	Application Builder feature not enabled.
	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Session already active, or not an application session.
TDEQ	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	No current enqueue.
	8	0	No dequeue value.
	12	0	No previous TENQ.
TENQ	0	0	Successful completion.
	8	0	No enqueue value.
ISZCMD	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Command rejected.
ISZCMDA	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Command rejected.
USERMSG	0	0	Successful completion.
VCALL	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Script does not exist.

<b>Verb</b>	<b>t_rc</b>	<b>t_result</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
WACTIVATE	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
	44	0	Operation invalid on a window control area.
WAITAPPL	0	0	Successful completion.
	8	0	Session not active.
WAITDATA	0	0	Successful completion.
WAITEVENT	0	0	Successful completion.
WAITTERM	0	0	Successful completion.
WALTER	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
	8	0	ORIGIN parameter invalid.
	12	0	ENDPOS parameter invalid.
	16	0	SIZE parameter invalid.
	20	0	NAME parameter invalid.
	24	0	BORDER parameter invalid.
	28	0	OWNER parameter invalid.
	32	0	SESSION parameter invalid.
	36	0	WINPANEL parameter invalid.
44	0	Operation invalid on a Window Control Area.	
48	0	Positioning or size error.	
WBACKGROUND	0	0	Successful completion.
WBORDER	0	0	Successful completion.
	20	0	NAME parameter invalid.
WCLOSE	0	0	Successful completion.
	0	4	No remaining windows to close.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
WHIDE	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
	60	0	Operation invalid on a zoomed window.

<b>Verb</b>	<b>t_rc</b>	<b>t_result</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
WIDENTIFY	0	0	No window or window control area at specified screen location CURSOR and LOCATION only.
	0	n	n specifies the identifier of the window or window control area.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
	8	0	LOCATION parameter invalid.
WNORM	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
WOPEN	0	0	Successful completion.
	8	0	ORIGIN parameter invalid.
	12	0	ENDPOS parameter invalid.
	16	0	SIZE parameter invalid.
	20	0	NAME parameter invalid.
	24	0	BORDER parameter invalid.
	28	00	OWNER parameter invalid.
	32	0	SESSION parameter invalid.
	36	0	WINPANEL parameter invalid.
	48	0	Positioning or size error.
56	0	Maximum number of windows of 255 are already open.	
WPOP	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
	60	0	Operation invalid on a zoomed or hidden window.
WSCROLL	0	0	Successful completion.
	0	4	The scroll amount exceeds the number of rows and columns remaining in the specified direction.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
WZOOM	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	WINDOW parameter invalid.
	52	0	Window cannot be zoomed due to incompatible session and terminal types.
	60	0	Operation invalid on a hidden window.

<b>Verb</b>	<b>t_rc</b>	<b>t_result</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
XYZSCREEN	-8	0	Application Builder feature not enabled.
	0	0	Successful completion.
	4	0	Row or column specified is off the screen.

---

**CHAPTER 4**

# The Panel and Script Language (TPSL)

As its name suggests, the Session Manager Panel and Script Language may be used in panel and script definitions. In fact, the processing section of a panel definition is made up entirely of TPSL statements. The statements enable conditional execution of panel and script commands, and allow the assignment of values to variables.

## Overview

The following statements are provided:

Statement	Description
IF	Enables testing of single, compound and multiple conditions.
SELECT	Enables multiple conditions to be evaluated and actioned.
CASE	This is a synonym of the SELECT statement.
DO	Denotes the start of a loop.
LET	Assigns a value to a variable.
ITERATE	Alters the flow within a repetitive DO loop.
LEAVE	Causes immediate exit from a repetitive DO loop.
RETURN	Terminates current panel or script processing.

Statements are not case dependent. For example, IF, if and If all invoke the same statement.

Panels and Scripts can be traced by using the TTPSL command (see page 264).

Examples of the use of TPSL statements can be found earlier in this manual. The following sections describe the syntax of each statement.

## The IF statement

The IF statement is used to define and control an IF structure. It enables a statement or group of statements to be conditionally tested for single, compound and multiple conditions and executed.

```
IF [NOT] conditional-expression
[AND | OR [NOT] conditional-expression]
[THEN]
    one or more operations
[ ELSE one or more operations]
END
```

*conditional-expression* has two forms:

*subject comparator object*

and

*subject [comparator] special-test*

*subject* and *object* are any value, variable or arithmetic expression.

*comparator* is either a symbol or mnemonic from the table below:

Symbol	Mnemonic	Meaning
=	EQ	Equal
>	GT	Greater Than
<	LT	Less than
≠	NE	Not equal
<>	NE	Not equal
><	NE	Not equal
→	LE	Less than or equal
<=	LE	Less than or equal
=<	LE	Less than or equal
→	GE	Greater than or equal
>=	GE	Greater than or equal
=>	GE	Greater than or equal
	LIKE	Matches the specified mask

### Notes

- 1 Mnemonic comparators must have a blank either side, but blanks are optional with symbol comparators.
- 2 The LIKE operator checks whether a string, or variable containing a string, matches a mask, or variable containing a mask. Wildcards '\*' (any character or set of characters) and '+' (any single character) can be used within the mask.

*special-test* is one of the following:

ZEROS            test a field for 0.  
 SPACES           test a field for spaces.

When these special tests are used no *comparator* is required:

CURSOR           test a field for the cursor.  
 NUMERIC          test a field for values 0-9.  
 ALPHABETIC      test a character field for values A-Z and spaces.  
 MASK              test a field for Bits

For both NUMERIC and ALPHABETIC tests, spaces are allowed. In fact a field containing only spaces will pass both tests. Similarly, a null field will pass both tests. To eliminate blank/erased fields from, say, NUMERIC tests, spaces should be tested for explicitly before the NUMERIC test.

There are also two special conditions that can be tested for which can be applied. These are:

FOUND            Indicates a string has been found after an OUTSCAN or INSCAN.  
 NORESP           Indicates there has been no response from an application within a specified time.

For further explanation of their use, refer to the OUTSCAN, INSCAN, WAITAPPL and WAITDATA parameters of the SCRIPT statement.

### Special test examples

The NUMERIC, ALPHABETIC, CURSOR and MASK tests *do not* require a preceding comparator; an error condition is raised if one is supplied. For example:

```
If t_command NUMERIC
```

is valid, while

```
If t_command EQ ALPHABETIC
```

is not. However, the ZEROS and SPACES tests *do* require a preceding comparator. For example:

```
If t_command = SPACES
```

The CURSOR test can be coded in the Process section of a panel definition to determine if the cursor was in a field when the Enter key was pressed. The only valid fields for which this test can be applied are unprotected input fields.

The following example shows how cursor selection could be defined. The following code could be included in the Menu panel CONTENT section.

```

Let sub1 = 0
Do while sub1 < smax
Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
Field uc_c.sub1(1)      in,unprot,yellow      /*setup input area
Field s_desc.sub1(10)  prot,blue           /*display options
End

```

The following code would be included in the PROCESS section.

```

If t_aid = enter
And t_command = spaces
  Let sub1 = 0
  Let lnext = 0
  Do while (sub1 < smax) and (lnext = 0)
    Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
    If uc_c.sub1 CURSOR                      /*Is the cursor here?
      Let t_command = s_n.sub1
      Let lnext = 1
    End
  End
End
End

```

The user would now be able to select applications by positioning the cursor adjacent to the required entry in the menu panel and pressing Enter.

The MASK test can be used for bit testing. The format is:

```

IF item_name MASKxx [ON | OFF | MIXED] THEN ...
item_name

```

The variable to be tested. The variable must be a single byte.

**MASKxx**

The MASK keyword is suffixed with a valid hexadecimal mask in the range 00 to FF.

**ON**

All masked bits are on. This is the default.

**OFF**

All masked bits are off.

**MIXED**

Some of the masked bits are on and some are off.

For example, in a script you can code:

```

If uc_var MASK10 ON then                                /* test for B'00010000' */
    Auditmsg 'fred'
End
If uc_var MASK90 ON then                                /* test for B'10010000' */
    Auditmsg 'sid'
End
If uc_var MASK90 MIXED then                             /* test for B'10010000' */
    Auditmsg 'bill'
    Else
        Auditmsg 'neither'
    End
End

```

Thus, if `uc_var = x'3F'`, which is Binary `B'00111111'` then `MASK10` is true as the required bit is on.

`MASK90 ON` is false as only one of the two required bits are on. `MASK90 MIXED` is true as one of the required bits is on, so `Auditmsg 'fred'` is output and then `Auditmsg 'bill'`.

*Generic comparisons* are made by using the mask facility for any number of bytes. This is denoted by the letter `M` preceding a literal in quotes, which enables the generic comparison, as shown below:

```

M'generic-value'
generic-value

```

incorporates one of the following special characters:

- Asterisk (\*) to indicate any number of any character.
- Plus (+) to indicate one of any character.

For example:

```
If t_termid = M'A*'
```

This condition would be true for all `t_termid` fields starting with the letter `A`.

```
If t_termid = M'A+T*'
```

This condition would be true for all `t_termid` fields with `A` in the first position and `T` in the third.

## Further notes on using the IF statement

Evaluation of the expression proceeds from left to right. Expressions within parentheses are evaluated first.

Full IF capability is provided; that is, nested IFs may be specified and IF statements containing AND, OR and NOT are valid. Parentheses may be used to group conditions together.

Implied objects and relational operators may be used:

```
IF A = B AND A = C AND A NE D
```

is the same as:

```
IF A = B AND C AND NE D
```

## Associated keywords

Keyword	Description
ELSE	This is used to identify the actions to be executed if the <i>conditional-expression</i> is false. If ELSE is omitted, control passes to the statement immediately following an END. An IF need not have an ELSE, it may simply have an END. This is particularly useful in single condition nested IF statements.
END	This is the final keyword of the IF statement and must be specified.
NOT	This is used with parentheses to reverse the entire condition from the left-hand parenthesis up to the matching parenthesis. While a NOT is in effect to reverse a condition, another NOT may not be specified.
THEN	This is used to indicate the end of a conditional expression. THEN may be omitted. The actions immediately following the <i>conditional-expression</i> are executed when the condition is true.

A more complex example of the IF statement:

```
IF conditional-expression-1 AND conditional-expression-2 [THEN]
  1 or more operations
ELSE
  1 or more operations
END
```

## The SELECT statement

The SELECT statement enables multiple conditions to be evaluated and different operations to be performed depending on the results of the evaluation. The CASE statement is a synonym of the SELECT statement.

The format of the SELECT statement is:

```
SELECT | CASE
    WHEN [NOT] conditional-expression-1
        [AND | OR [NOT] conditional-expression-2
        [THEN]
            one or more operations
    WHEN [NOT] conditional-expression-3
        [AND | OR [NOT] conditional-expression-4
        [THEN]
            one or more operations
    ...
    WHEN [NOT] conditional-expression-n
        [AND | OR [NOT] conditional-expression-n
        [THEN]
            one or more operations
    [ ELSE
        one or more operations]
END
```

When a conditional expression is found to be true, the statements immediately following it are executed. In any SELECT statement, only the set of statements associated with the first condition found to be true are executed. Any number of WHEN keywords may be specified. If none of the conditional expressions are found to be true, the statements following the ELSE keyword are executed provided it has been coded, otherwise control passes to the statement following the END keyword.

Any valid statements may appear as part of a SELECT structure.

*conditional-expressions* are the same as those entered for an IF statement.

## The DO statement

The DO statement enables a loop structure to be specified to allow iterative processing of a group of operations. The format of the statement is:

```
DO
  WHILE conditional-expression |
  UNTIL conditional-expression |
  FOREVER |
  FOR nnn | variable-name
  one or more operations
END
```

When DO is specified, all statements following it are executed as part of the loop until an associated END keyword is encountered. This includes nested DO statements. The DO statement provides four ways of controlling the number of times that the set of operations is executed. These are:

DO WHILE *conditional-expression*

The loop is executed while the specified condition is true. It is a conditional loop.

DO FOREVER

The loop is executed until LEAVE is executed by the logic or the DOMAX limit is exceeded. This is an unconditional loop.

DO UNTIL *conditional-expression*

The loop is executed until the specified condition is true. This is a conditional loop.

DO FOR *nnn* | *variable-name*

where *nnn* is an integer literal in the range 1-999, and *variable-name* is a variable containing an integer. Either of these may be used to cause the loop to be executed a specific number of times. This is an unconditional loop.

Where a loop is to be executed a set number of times, this method is more efficient than a conditional loop.

Conditional expressions are specified in the same way as for the IF statement. They have two forms:

*subject comparator object*

and

*subject [comparator] special test*

See the section on the IF Statement on page 147 for further details.

Condition testing for DO WHILE loops is performed before the loop is executed. For DO UNTIL loops, the condition is tested at the end of the loop to ensure that the loop is executed at least once. This is particularly useful in scripts where an OUTSCAN parameter has been coded in a DO UNTIL FOUND loop; there is no need to specify LET FOUND=FALSE before the start of the loop. For both DO WHILE and DO UNTIL loops, the condition is evaluated on each iteration.

The DOMAX parameter provides an inbuilt facility to prevent excessive looping. This automatically interrupts the DO processing after a predefined number of times and terminates execution of the panel or script. An error message is also issued.

The DOMAX predefined limit is 100, unless overridden. The DOMAX subparameter of the PANEL DEFINE parameter may be used to specify a limit for panels. The DOMAX parameter of the SCRIPT statement overrides the default limit for scripts. A global limit can be set using the DOMAX parameter of the SYSTEM statement.

It is possible to interrupt loop processing by two other methods:

- By using the LEAVE statement within the DO loop. LEAVE can be used to terminate a loop if a set condition is proved true.

or

- By using the ITERATE statement to alter the flow of a repetitive DO loop. This causes the rest of the instructions in a loop to be bypassed and the end condition is tested, or control passes to the first statement of the loop if the loop is unconditional.

An example using both of these statements is shown below:

To create a DO loop that is executed 50 times, to terminate the loop at the end of 50 iterations, enter:

```
Let un_count = 1
Do forever
...
  If un_count = 50
    Leave
  Else
    Let un_count = un_count+1
    Iterate
  End
...
End
```

In window scripts when WAITEVENT is specified, or in session scripts when WAITDATA is specified, in a DO WHILE, DO FOREVER or DO UNTIL loop, the DO iteration does not count towards the DOMAX count for that loop. Other loops are treated normally, so it is possible that if WAITEVENT or WAITDATA is coded in an inner loop, the DOMAX count could be exceeded. WAITEVENT or WAITDATA should be specified in an outer never-ending loop.

**Note** When a DO end-condition is met, control is passed to the END keyword.

The *1 or more operations* can be any instruction, command, or other TPSL instructions such as IF, SELECT and the DO instruction itself.

## Simple DO examples

```
Do until found
  Waitappl
  Outscan 'LOGON'
End
```

This is the same as:

```
Let found = false
Do while not found
  Waitappl
  Outscan 'LOGON'
End
```

In these examples, the loop is repeated until 'LOGON' is output by the application as part of a data stream.

```
Let uncount = 5
Do for uncount
  Let uc_var = uc_var'AB'
End
```

In the above example, `uc_var` would contain 'ABABABABAB' (provided it was null to begin with).

```
Do until found
  Waitappl
  Outscan 'Good Morning'
  If noresp
    Leave
  End
  Input key clear
End
```

The controlled repetitive loop specifies a control variable which is assigned an initial value before the first execution of the instruction list. The variable is then stepped before the second and subsequent times that the instruction list is executed. The instruction list is executed repeatedly while the *conditional-expression* is not met.

For example:

```
Let sub1 = 1
Do while sub1 <= smax
  Col 1
  Field s_desc.sub1(20)           in,unprot,norm
  Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
End
```

This is less efficient than the following example, as the condition is evaluated each time the loop is executed. The following:

```
Let sub1 = 1
Do for smax
  Col 1
  Field s_applid.sub1(8)          in,unprot,norm
  Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
End
```

is more efficient, as there is no condition to be evaluated, regardless of the number of iterations.

## The LET statement

The facility to assign values to variables is provided by the LET statement. The format is:

```
LET variable-name | &variable-name = variable |
                                     literal |
                                     string |
                                     arithmetic expression |
                                     function
```

where *function* can be one of the following:

```
ABBREV (string input length)
ABS (number)
ADDOUT (string row col attr)
APPLINF (stem)
BCASTINF (stem)
BLKICNV (character-block-id)
BLKOCNV (hex-block-id)
CENTRE (string length pad)
CHANGESTR (string1 string2 new)
COMPARE (string1 string2 pad)
COPIES (string n)
COUNTSTR (string1 string2)
CURRYEAR ( )
DELSTR (string n length)
DELWORD (string n length)
DLOGINF (stem,start,max)
D2X (variable)
ENTDATA (fieldnum extdata row-col-prefix)
ENTRY_IO ('operation' ddname other_parms)
ESMAUTHOLA (username)
ESMAUTHUSER(newpassword/newpassphrase)
ESMCHKUSERGROUP(username)
ESMGROUP()
ESMPROF (stem)
ESMSIGNON ( )
ESMVERIFYUSER(password/passphrase)
EXTRAUTH (command_variable keyword_variable)
FORMATMSG (nnnn 'SEND'|'SENDNO' 'MSGID'|'ID'|'NOID' P1 P2...P9)
GFSACTIV ( )
GFSSTATS (subscript)
GFSSTOR (subscript)
GFSUSAGE (subscript)
GROUPINF (stem)
INQUIRE ( )
INSERT (new string n length pad)
KEYPOS (string words n)
LASTPOS (string1 string2 n)
LEFT (string length pad)
LENGTH (string)
LOCKINF (termid)
MAX (n1 ... nx)
```

```

MIN (n1 ... nx)
OVERLAY (new string n length pad)
PASSIN (session)
PASSOUT (session)
POS (string1 string2 n)
REVERSE (string)
RIGHT (string length pad)
SESSINF (userid,qualifier,sessionid)
SIGN (number)
SMDESC (profilename)
SMHPROF (profilename)
SMSTATUS (profilename)
SPACE (string n pad)
SPLXLOCUSER ('U' | 'T', object, stem <,'ALL'>)
SPLXLOG (stem)
SPLXNODES (stem)
STRIP (string 'B' | 'L' | 'T' char)
SUBSTR (string n length pad)
SUBWORD (string n length)
TMSG (variable)
UPPER (string)
USERINF (userid,qualifier,eclipseflag)
VERIFY (string chars 'N' | 'M' n)
WORD (variable)
WORDINDEX (string n)
WORDLENGTH (string n)
WORDPOS (string1 string2 n)
WORDS (variable)
XMLTRANS (string)
X2D (variable)

```

The *variable-name* may be a modifiable Session Manager-supplied variable, or a user-defined variable. If it is a user-defined variable, the first assignment of a value to the variable defines the variable. Refer to ‘User definable variables’ on page 261 for a description. The chapter ‘Session Manager variables’ on page 207 contains a fuller description of each variable type.

## Indirect variable substitution

The *variable-name* to which a value is to be assigned can itself reference another variable. This form of indirect variable substitution requires an ampersand (&) to be inserted before the variable-name. For example:

```

If ...
  Let uc_var = 't_cut'
Else
  Let uc_var = 't_paste'
End
Let &uc_var = 'Fred'

```

In the example, the variable *uc\_var* itself either contains the name *t\_cut*, or the name *t\_paste*. If, say, after the first LET assignment completes, it contains the name *t\_cut*, then the variable *t\_cut* will ultimately be assigned the value of 'Fred'. The *uc\_var* variable remains unchanged; it still contains the value *t\_cut*.

## Assigning a single variable or literal

```
LET variable-name = variable | literal
```

The new variable and the value assigned to it need not be the same data type. This therefore allows conversion between character and numeric, and numeric and character data types.

Different portions of the source variable may be assigned to a new variable using the length and displacement option, described on page 161.

## Assigning a string of values

```
LET variable-name = string
```

If a string of variables or literals is to be assigned to a variable, the receiving variable must be a character type variable. The string may be a combination of character variables, numeric variables, and literals. No concatenating symbols are required.

Length and displacement modifiers may be specified on the string variables. However, if no modifiers are specified, the length of the string is calculated as the sum of the lengths of each field after the trailing spaces, or leading zeros, have been removed. For example:

- If the character variable, *t\_user*, contained 'TXS' and the numeric variable, *s\_n*, contained the value 5, then the statement:

```
let uc_var1 = t_user s_n
```

would cause *uc\_var1* to be assigned the value of 'TXS5' and an implicit length of four.

However, the statement:

```
let uc_var1 = t_user(8) s_n(3)
```

would cause *uc\_var1* to be assigned a value 'TXS 5' and an implicit length of eleven.

A variable can be embedded in a literal assignment by preceding the variable name with an ampersand (&). For example:

```
let uc_lit1 = (This is &t_user's Special Menu)
```

so for TXS, this becomes 'This is TXS's Special Menu'. If the ampersands are omitted, no substitution takes place and the result is 'This is t\_user's Special Menu'. Note the use of parentheses as string delimiters to enable a quotation mark to be included in the string.

## Assigning a hexadecimal string

A hex string can be assigned to a character variable if required using:

```
X'hex-string'.
```

The hex-string must be enclosed in quotes.

For example:

```
Let uc_var = X'3F'
```

## Assigning an attribute character

A user defined character variable can contain an ATTR symbol. When the ATTR symbol is assigned to a character variable it must be prefixed with the letter A. The attribute can then be controlled from TPSL code.

For example:

```
If ln_rcode > 4
  Let lcattr = A'&'      /* Highlight attribute
Else
  Let lcattr = A'%'     /* Normal attribute
End
```

**Note** This only applies to PANEL definition, it should *not* be used in scripts.

## Assigning an arithmetic expression

```
LET variable-name = arithmetic expression
```

Only numeric variables and integers may be used in *arithmetic expressions*. The receiving variable may, however, be numeric or character. It is also valid to assign a single character variable to a numeric variable, provided the value is numeric, otherwise a value of 0 is assigned.

A simple expression consists of three parts:

```
variable-1 operator variable-2
```

*operators* are:

- \* multiply
- / divide
- + add
- - subtract

Multiple simple expressions and parentheses may be used to construct more complex expressions. In all expressions, normal algebraic priority is observed. Therefore, expressions in parentheses are evaluated first, from innermost to outermost parentheses. Multiplication and division operations are processed before addition and subtraction.

Any division operation which does not result in an integer is truncated after the decimal point to give an integer result. Intermediate results will overflow if they are larger than 15 digits. Any division by zero causes the result to be zero.

## Assigning one portion of a variable to another

Length and displacement modifiers may be used with character and numeric variables to assign only part of a variable or literal to a receiving variable. Both the length and the displacement arguments may be specified as variables. The modifiers are specified in parentheses after the variable name, as follows:

```
variable([displacement,]length)
```

Displacement is optional, and if omitted is assumed to be 1, that is the first position in the variable. The maximum value that either modifier may have is 256.

For example, if the user defined variable, `uc_number`, contains the value '2345', then the following:

```
Let uc_lit = uc_number(2,2)
```

would give a result of 34 to `uc_lit`.

Numeric variables are converted to 9 byte character variables. Since the number is right justified in the field, with padding on the left with spaces when the receiving variable is longer than the actual number, a displacement modifier may point to a position containing a space. Positive displacement values are always calculated from the leftmost position of the field.

A negative displacement is specified by preceding it with a minus (-). When a negative displacement is specified, the processing for numeric variables differs from that for character variables.

For numeric and character variables, the displacement is calculated from the rightmost position and proceeds backwards for the length specified. For example:

- If the user defined variable, `un_number`, contained the value 123, then the following:

```
un_number(-2,2)
```

would give a result of 23.

For a character variable:

- If `uc_name` contained the value ABCDE, then the following:

```
uc_name(-2,2)
```

would give a result of DE.

## Assigning a variable using special functions

LET *variable-name* = *function*

where *function* can be one of the following:

ABBREV (*string input length*)  
 ABS (*number*)  
 ADDOUT (*string row col attr*)  
 APPLINF (*stem*)  
 BCASTINF (*stem*)  
 BLKICNV (*character-block-id*)  
 BLKOCNV (*hex-block-id*)  
 CENTRE (*string length pad*)  
 CHANGESTR (*string1 string2 new*)  
 COMPARE (*string1 string2 pad*)  
 COPIES (*string n*)  
 COUNTSTR (*string1 string2*)  
 CURRYEAR ( )  
 DELSTR (*string n length*)  
 DELWORD (*string n length*)  
 DLOGINF (*stem,start,max*)  
 D2X (*variable*)  
 ENTDATA (*fieldnum extdata row-col-prefix*)  
 ENTRY\_IO ('*operation*' *ddname other\_parms*)  
 ESMAUTHOLA (*username*)  
 ESMAUTHUSER (*newpassword/newpassphrase*)  
 ESMCHKUSERGROUP (*username*)  
 ESMGROUP()  
 ESMPROF (*stem*)  
 ESMSIGNON ( )  
 ESMVERIFYUSER (*password/passphrase*)  
 EXTRAUTH (*command\_variable keyword\_variable*)  
 FORMATMSG (*nnnn 'SEND'|'SENDNO' 'MSGID'|'ID'|'NOID' P1 P2...P9*)  
 GFSACTIV ( )  
 GFSSTATS (*subscript*)  
 GFSSTOR (*subscript*)  
 GFSUSAGE (*subscript*)  
 GROUPINF (*stem*)  
 INQUIRE ( )  
 INSERT (*new string n length pad*)  
 KEYPOS (*string words n*)  
 LASTPOS (*string1 string2 n*)  
 LEFT (*string length pad*)  
 LENGTH (*string*)  
 LOCKINF (*termid*)  
 MAX (*n1 ... nx*)  
 MIN (*n1 ... nx*)  
 OVERLAY (*new-string n length pad*)  
 PASSIN (*session*)  
 PASSOUT (*session*)  
 POS (*string1 string2 n*)  
 REVERSE (*string*)  
 RIGHT (*string length pad*)

```

SESSINF (userid,qualifier,sessionid)
SIGN (number)
SMDESC (profilename)
SMHPROF (profilename)
SMSTATUS (profilename)
SPACE (string n pad)
SPLXLOCUSER ('U' | 'T', object, stem <,'ALL'>)
SPLXLOG (stem)
SPLXNODES (stem)
STRIP (string 'B' | 'L' | 'T' char)
SUBSTR (string n length pad)
SUBWORD (string n length)
TMSG (variable)
UPPER (string)
USERINF (userid,qualifier,eclipseflag)
VERIFY (string chars 'N' | 'M' n)
WORD (variable)
WORDINDEX (string n)
WORDLENGTH (string n)
WORDPOS (string1 string2 n)
WORDS (variable)
XMLTRANS (string)
X2D (variable)

```

**Note** All the function arguments can be enclosed in parentheses (like REXX functions), although this is not mandatory.

Function arguments can be separated by spaces or commas.

Function specifications have the following meanings:

## ABBREV

```
ABBREV (string,abbrev,length)
```

If the *abbrev* specified is equal to the leading characters of *string* *and* the length of the *abbrev* is not less than the *length* specified, then the ABBREV function returns 1. If either of these conditions is not met, then it returns 0.

*length*, if specified, must be a non-negative integer. The default for *length* is the number of characters in *abbrev*.

For example:

```

Let uc_var = 'START'
Let un_a = ABBREV (uc_var,'STA')           /* sets un_a to 1
Let un_a = ABBREV (uc_var,'STA',4)       /* sets un_a to 0
Let un_a = ABBREV (uc_var,'')           /* sets un_a to 1

```

**Note** A null string always matches if a length of 0 (or the default) is used. This allows a default keyword to be selected automatically, if desired.

## ABS

```
ABS (n)
```

The absolute value of the number *n* specified is returned by the ABS function. The result returned has no sign.

For example:

```
Let un_var = '-2'
Let un_n = ABS (un_var)      /* sets un_n to '2'
```

## ADDOUT

ADDOUT (*string row col attr*)

The ADDOUT function adds *string* to a 3270 output datastream, for displaying at the position identified by a start row, *row*, and start col, *col*. If there is no existing application output datastream, the function will generate a new 3270 write datastream for the data.

*string* can be a variable or a literal. An attribute, *attr*, is optional; if supplied, its maximum length is 16 characters.

For example:

```
Let lc_start_attr = X'1DE8'
Let sub1 = ADDOUT ('Replace',4,29,lc_start_attr)
```

modifies an application screen by writing 'Replace' at row 4, column 30, and changes the current attribute at column 29 to *highlite*, pen detectable. *sub1* is a numeric variable which is set to zero.

After execution, the function sets a return code in the variable *t\_rc*. Possible values of the return code are:

Code	Description
0	Successful; either the supplied data has been added to an existing queued application datastream or a new 3270 write datastream has been created.
8	The attribute is longer than 16 characters.
12	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Incorrect number of arguments – more than 4 or less than 3.</li> <li>▪ Invalid row or column value – either non-numeric or the value is invalid for the model of screen.</li> </ul>
16	The function was not called from an application script.

## APPLINF

APPLINF (*stem*)

The APPLINF function can be used to return information about VTAM applications known to Session Manager.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = APPLINF('lc_app')
```

The *stem* must begin with *lc*, and not be greater than seven characters in length.

This will return the following subscripted variables:

Variable	Description
<i>stem.0</i>	The number of records returned.

Variable	Description
<i>stem</i> _APN. <i>n</i>	The VTAM application name – 1 to 8 characters.
<i>stem</i> _DSC. <i>n</i>	The DESCription – 1 to 20 characters.
<i>stem</i> _ACT. <i>n</i>	The application state. Y = active, N = inactive, ? = unknown.
<i>stem</i> _BLK. <i>n</i>	The BLOCK state. Y = blocked, N = not blocked.
<i>stem</i> _EXG. <i>n</i>	The EXCLUDE group, if present – 1 to 8 characters.

Returned variables will be in alphabetical order of application name.

After execution, the function sets a return code in the variable `t_rc`. Possible values of the return code are:

Code	Description
0	Successful.
4	<i>stem</i> name does not begin with <i>lc</i> .
8	<i>stem</i> name exceeds seven characters in length.
12	Error retrieving <i>stem</i> name.

## BCASTINF

BCASTINF (*stem*)

The BCASTINF function can be used to return information about held broadcasts.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = BCASTINF('lc_bri')
```

The *stem* must begin with *lc*, and not be greater than seven characters in length.

This will return the following subscripted variables:

Variable	Description
<i>stem</i> .0	The number of records returned.
<i>stem</i> _MID. <i>n</i>	Message Id – 1 to 5 characters, no leading zeros.
<i>stem</i> _TXT. <i>n</i>	The message text – up to 256 characters.
<i>stem</i> _EXP. <i>n</i>	The message expiry date and time - YYYYMMDDhhmmss.
<i>stem</i> _NOD. <i>n</i>	The recipient node – 1 to 8 characters.
<i>stem</i> _URG. <i>n</i>	The 'urgent' flag. Y = urgent, N = non-urgent.

After execution, the function sets a return code in the variable `t_rc`. Possible values of the return code are:

Code	Description
0	Successful.
4	<i>stem</i> name does not begin with <i>lc</i> .

Code	Description
8	<i>stem</i> name exceeds seven characters in length.
12	Error retrieving <i>stem</i> name.

**BLKICNV**BLKICNV (*character-block-id*)

The BLKICNV function returns an 8-byte hex value based on the 16-byte input string. For example, if the input is C'F1F2C1C2C3C4C5F9' the output will be X'12ABCDE9'.

**BLKOCNV**BLKOCNV (*character-block-id*)

The BLKOCNV function returns a 16-byte character representation based on the 8-byte hex input string. For example, if the input is X'12ABCDE9' the output will be C'F1F2C1C2C3C4C5F9'.

**CENTRE/CENTER**CENTRE (*string, length, pad*)

The CENTRE function can be used to cause the value of the string specified to be centred, or truncated, within the *length* specified. It is then stored. The default pad character is blank.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 't0p'
Let uc_x = CENTRE (uc_a,7)          /* sets uc_x to ' t0p '
```

If the length of the pad argument is greater than 1, only the first digit is used. If the string is longer than the length specified, then the string is truncated at both ends. If odd numbers of characters are truncated or added, the rightmost end of the string loses or gains one more character than the leftmost end.

For example:

```
let uc_x = CENTRE (uc_a,8,'-')     /* sets uc_x to '--t0p--'
let uc_x = CENTRE ('The blue sea',8) /* sets uc_x to 'e blue s'
let uc_x = CENTRE ('The blue sea',7) /* sets uc_x to 'e blue '
```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

**CHANGESTR**CHANGESTR (*string1 string2 new*)

The CHANGESTR function replaces each occurrence of the string, *string1*, within the string, *string2*, with the string *new*. The old string, *string1*, and the *new* string may be of unequal length, in which case the length of *string2* is adjusted. If *new* is a null string, the effect will be to delete all occurrences of *string1*. Overlapping occurrences of *string1* are not replaced.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'abcabcabc'
Let uc_x = CHANGESTR ('c' uc_a 'cd') /* sets uc_x to
/* 'abcdabcdabcd'
```

**COMPARE**

**COMPARE** *string1 string2 pad*

The COMPARE function compares the two strings, *string1* and *string2*, after adding as many pad characters as are necessary to equalize the lengths of the two strings (padding is added to the right of the shorter string). The default pad character is blank. A value of 0 (zero) is returned if they are identical, otherwise the position of the first character that does not match is returned.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'ab '
Let un_compare = COMPARE (uc_a 'ab') /* sets un_compare to 0
Let un_compare = COMPARE (uc_a 'ab' 'x') /* sets un_compare to 3
```

**COPIES**

**COPIES** *string, n*

The COPIES function can be used to produce a specified number of concatenated copies of the *string* specified. *n* must be a non-negative whole number.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'TODAY '
Let uc_x = COPIES (uc_a,2) /* sets uc_x to 'TODAY TODAY'
```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

**COUNTSTR**

**COUNTSTR** *string1 string2*

The COUNTSTR function counts the number of times one string, *string1*, is present in another, *string2*. Overlapping occurrences of *string1* are not counted.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'Saturday, Sunday, Monday'
Let un_x = COUNTSTR ('day' uc_a) /*sets un_x to 3
```

**CURRYEAR**

**CURRYEAR** ( )

The CURRYEAR function returns the current year, YYYY.

For example:

```
Let lc_year = CURRYEAR( )
```

This will return a 4-character value, YYYY, the current year.

After execution, the function sets a return code in the variable *t\_rc*:

Code	Description
------	-------------

0	Successful.
---	-------------

**DELSTR**DELSTR *string n length*

The DELSTR function returns *string* after deleting the substring that starts at the *n*'th character of *string* and is of the specified *length*. *n* must be a positive whole number. If *length* is specified it must be a positive whole number or zero.

*string* is returned unchanged if *n* is greater than the length of *string*. If *length* is omitted, or if *length* is greater than the number of characters from *n* to the end of *string*, the characters deleted are those from the *n*'th position to the end of the target *string*.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'abcde'
Let uc_x = DELSTR (uc_a 3)           /* sets uc_x to 'ab'
Let uc_x = DELSTR (uc_a 3 2)       /* sets uc_x to 'abe'
Let uc_x = DELSTR (uc_a 6)         /* sets uc_x to
'abcde'
```

**DELWORD**DELWORD *string n length*

The DELWORD function returns *string* after deleting the substring that starts at the *n*'th blank-delimited word and is of the number of words specified by *length*. *n* must be a positive whole number. If *length* is specified it must be a positive whole number or zero.

*string* is returned unchanged if *n* is greater than the number of words in *string*. If *length* is omitted, or if *length* is greater than the number of words from *n* to the end of *string*, the words deleted are those from the *n*'th position to the end of the target *string*.

The substring which is deleted includes any blanks following the final deleted word but no blanks preceding the first deleted word.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'Now is the time'
Let uc_x = DELWORD (uc_a 2 2)      /* sets uc_x to 'Now time'
Let uc_x = DELWORD (uc_a 3)       /* sets uc_x to 'Now is '
Let uc_x = SUBWORD (uc_a 5)       /* sets uc_x to
'Now is the time'
```

**DLOGINF**DLOGINF (*stem, start, max*)

The DLOGINF function can be used to return entries from the internal DLOG message table.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = DLOGINF('lc_log',ln_start,ln_maxrecs)
```

The *stem* must begin with *lc*, and not be greater than seven characters in length.

*start* specifies the internally assigned message number from which to begin retrieving messages. If specified as zero, or not supplied, or if the start point cannot be located (because, for example, the table has wrapped) retrieval will start from the oldest message in the table. This function returns the message number of the last message retrieved.

*max* - specifies the maximum number of messages to be retrieved. If not specified, all available messages (from the start point) are retrieved.

This will return the following subscripted variables:

Variable	Description
<i>stem.0</i>	The number of records returned.
<i>stem_MSG.n</i>	The message text.
<i>stem_TIM.n</i>	The time the message was issued.
<i>stem_WRP.n</i>	The 'wrap' flag. Y = table has wrapped since last request.
<i>stem_LID.n</i>	The id of the last message retrieved.

A return code from the function will be set in *t\_rc* and *t\_result*:

<i>t_rc</i> code	Description	<i>t_result</i> code	Description
0	All OK.	0	All OK
4	No messages retrieved.	4	No DLOG table present
		8	No messages in DLOG.
		12	start message not found (table wrap).
8	Parameter error.	4	Invalid function parameter count.
		8	Invalid <i>stem</i> variable name.
		12	Bad <i>start</i> value.

## D2X

D2X (*variable*)

The D2X function returns a string in character format, representing a decimal number contained in *variable*, converted to hexadecimal. The returned string uses uppercase alphabets for values A-F and does not include blanks.

See the X2D description for the inverse function.

For example:

```
Let un_num = 42
Let uc_hex = D2X (un_num)          /* sets uc_hex to '2A'
```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

## ENTDATA

ENTDATA (*fieldnum extdata row-col-prefix*)

The ENTDATA function extracts the data which the user has entered into an input field and places it in one or more variables, depending on its length. *fieldnum* is the number of the required input field. The extracted data is placed in the variable *extdata* which is subscripted; the first variable will contain the first 256 characters of the data entered in the field, the second the next 256 characters, and so on. The maximum length of the name supplied as *extdata* is 11 characters.

The function also creates two variables containing the starting row and column of the input field, and names these variables from the specified prefix, *row-col-prefix*, followed by *'\_row'* and *'\_col'* respectively. The maximum length of the prefix is 12 characters.

For example:

```
Let insub = 3
Let ln_indata_nbr = ENTDATA (insub,'lc_indata','ln_inpos')
```

extracts the data in the third input field and places it in the subscripted variable *lc\_indata*. If the input data consists of 300 characters, *lc\_indata.1* contains the first 256 characters and *lc\_indata.2* contains the remaining 44 characters; *ln\_indata\_nbr* is then set to 2, the number of *lc\_indata* variables. The starting row and column of the input field are placed in two variables named *ln\_inpos\_row* and *ln\_inpos\_col*.

The ENTDATA function can be used within a loop to process fields entered by a user.

After execution, the function sets a return code in the variable *t\_rc*. Possible values of the return code are:

Code	Description
0	Successful; the selected field has been found.  The number of subscripted data variables has been stored in the target variable, and the subscripted data variables and the row and column variables have been created.
4	Selected field not found.
8	Internal error – the sba does not match the device block.
12	Error in one of the parameters.
16	The function was not called from an application script.

## ENTRY\_IO

ENTRY\_IO ('operation' ddname other\_parms)

A new format for the configuration was introduced in Session Manager 1.1.05 in which configuration data is stored in several PDS(E)s (for details, see the product's *Online and Batch Administration* manual). The ENTRY\_IO function allows access to these PDS(E)s allocated to the Session Manager started task; the component of Session Manager that handles the dataset I/O operations is the TCB Manager.

### Notes

- 1 I/O is performed in a pool of separate z/OS operating system tasks, so has little impact on Session Manager processing.
- 2 The maximum number of lines in a configuration member is 5000.

The different forms of the ENTRY\_IO function are shown below; *operation* must be enclosed in quotes as shown.

ENTRY_IO ('READ' <i>ddname membername stem</i> )	Read member of PDS(E)
ENTRY_IO ('READ' <i>ddname stem</i> )	Read sequential dataset
ENTRY_IO ('LIST' <i>ddname stem</i> [ <i>maxmem mask srules audit</i> ])	List members of PDS(E)
ENTRY_IO ('WRITE' <i>ddname membername stem</i> )	Write member of PDS(E)
ENTRY_IO ('REPLACE' <i>ddname membername stem</i> )	Replace member of PDS(E)
ENTRY_IO ('DELETE' <i>ddname membername</i> )	Delete member of PDS(E)

### Parameters

*ddname*

Is the DDNAME associated with the dataset.

*membername*

Specifies the member name when a READ, WRITE, REPLACE or DELETE operation is being performed on a PDS(E).

*stem*

Is the variable stem used to construct the 'number of values' variable names (*stem\_NBR* and *stem\_SET*) and the subscripted variable names (*stem\_VAL* and *stem\_Vmm*). For details, see 'Stem variables' on page 172.

As the maximum length of a subscripted variable name is 14 characters and the suffix (*\_NBR*, *\_SET*, *\_VAL* or *\_Vmm*) is 4 characters, the maximum length of the stem is 10 characters.

### Optional parameters for LIST operation

*maxmem*

Specifies the maximum number of members to include in the list.

*mask*

Species a mask value to limit selection against an 8-character member name. These special characters can be included in the mask:

- \* An asterisk indicates any number of any characters.
- + A plus sign indicates any single character in that position.

*srules*

A string, that specifies security rules for checking access to PDS(E) members. This string consists of one or more keywords separated by a single blank; optionally, each keyword can have a qualifier.

The keywords, which must be entered in uppercase, are ALL, NONE, DISPLAY, DELETE, NODELETE, CREATE, NOCREATE, MODIFY, NOMODIFY. The qualifier is enclosed in brackets immediately following a keyword, and is a mask value to limit selection against an 8-character member name. These special characters can be included in the mask:

- \* An asterisk indicates any number of any characters.
- + A plus sign indicates any single character in that position.

Example:

```
NONE ALL(ABC*) NOCREATE(+++++X) NONE(ABCX*)
```

This would give full access to members prefixed ABC, but disallow creation of members with X as the eighth character, and disallow any access to members prefixed by ABCX.

*audit*

Specifies whether or not to audit PDS(E) members that fail the security rules. Allowed values are:

Y Audit members that fail the security rules. A WTO will be generated if a member fails the security rules – that is, security failures appear only on the z/OS console; they do not appear in the audit dataset.

N Do not audit members that fail the security rules.

### Stem variables

For a successful READ or LIST operation, a number of variables are generated automatically by the ENTRY\_IO function; for a WRITE or REPLACE operation, these variables should be set up before the function is called. For details, see:

- ‘READ or LIST operation’ on page 172
- ‘WRITE or REPLACE operation’ on page 173

### READ or LIST operation

TPSL has a maximum subscript limit of 9999. If the total number of values is less than or equal to 9999 then, for a successful READ or LIST operation, these stem variables are generated automatically:

Variable	Description
<i>stem_NBR</i>	Total number of lines read (READ operation) or total number of member names read (LIST operation).  The result of the function will also contain this number.
<i>stem_VAL.nnnn</i>	Values of individual lines read (READ operation) or values of individual member names read (LIST operation).  <i>stem_VAL.0=stem_NBR.</i>

However, if the total number of values is greater than 9999 then these stem variables are also generated automatically:

Variable	Description
<i>stem_Vmm.nnnn</i>	Further sets of values of individual lines read (READ operation) or values of individual member names read (LIST operation):  <i>mm=01</i> set – stores values 10000 to 19998, <i>mm=02</i> set – stores values 19999 to 29997, and so on.  <i>stem_Vmm.0=total number of values in set mm.</i>
<i>stem_SET</i>	Number of sets of <i>stem.Vmm</i> variables.

In this case:

- $stem\_VAL.0=9999$ .
- $stem\_NBR=stem\_VAL.0+stem\_Vmm.0$  ( $mm=01, 02, \dots stem\_SET$ ).

The result of the function will also contain this number.

For example, if *stem* is LST and the total number of values is 30000, these variables are generated automatically, where 'Item' is Line or Member as appropriate:

Variable	Value	Set number
LST_NBR	30000	-
LST_VAL.0	9999	-
LST_VAL.1	Item 1	-
...	...	-
LST_VAL.9999	Item 9999	-
LST_V01.0	9999	01
LST_V01.1	Item 10000	01
...	...	01
LST_V01.9999	Item 19998	01
LST_V02.0	9999	02
LST_V02.1	Item 19999	02
...	...	02
LST_V02.9999	Item 29997	02
LST_V03.0	3	03
LST_V03.1	Item 29998	03
...	...	03
LST_V03.3	Item 30000	03
LST_SET	3	-

### WRITE or REPLACE operation

For a WRITE or REPLACE operation, the stem variables used are the same as those used for a READ or LIST operation (see page 172). However, for a WRITE or REPLACE operation:

- The variables should be set up before the ENTRY\_IO function is called to contain the data for the member (one value per line).
- The script should limit the total number of values in each set to the TPSL maximum subscript limit of 9999.
- Variable *stem\_SET* is not used.

For example, if *stem* is WRT and the total number of values is 300, in the script logic it might be convenient to limit each set of subscripted variables to 100:

Variable	Value	Set number
WRT_NBR	300	-
WRT_VAL.0	100	-
WRT_VAL.1	Value 1	-
...	...	-
WRT_VAL.100	Value 100	-

Variable	Value	Set number
WRT_V01.0	100	01
WRT_V01.1	Value 101	01
...	...	01
WRT_V01.100	Value 200	01
WRT_V02.0	100	02
WRT_V02.1	Value 201	02
...	...	02
WRT_V02.100	Value 300	02

### Usage note

In a script, the default loop maximum value is 100. However, a new loop maximum value can be set by specifying a DOMAX value at the start of the script. When working with stem variables for READ, LIST, WRITE or REPLACE operations, ensure that the script specifies DOMAX 9999 (the maximum allowed value).

### Return and reason codes

After execution, the ENTRY\_IO function sets a return code in the variable `t_rc` and may also set a reason code in the variable `t_result`.

#### Return codes

Possible values of the return code (`t_rc`) are:

Code	Description
0	Operation successful.  For a READ or LIST operation, a number of stem variables are generated automatically (see page 172).
4	Operation failed.
12	Invalid parameters supplied to function.

#### Reason codes

Possible values of the reason code (`t_result`) are:

READ or DELETE operation:

Code	Description
4	Member not found in any of the PDS(E)s making up the concatenation.
56	Record length not 80.
84	(DELETE operation only.) Member found in the second or subsequent PDS(E) making up the concatenation, but it was <i>not</i> deleted.

LIST operation:

Code	Description
68	Member list capped at <i>maxmem</i> .
72	Some members failed security check.

Code	Description
76	Member list capped at <i>maxmem</i> and some members failed security check.
80	Invalid security rules supplied to function.

WRITE or REPLACE operation:

Code	Description
4	(REPLACE operation only.) Existing member not found, but the specified member will still be added to the PDS(E).
8	<i>stem_NBR=0</i> on write.
48	Directory full, not stored.
52	Attempt to write out a null member.
56	Record length not 80.
60	(WRITE operation only.) Member already exists.

All operations:

Code	Description
12	Open failed.
16	Operating system macro failed member. For details, see these variables: <i>lc_ops_macro</i> - macro name. <i>ln_ops_r15</i> - return code. <i>ln_ops_r0</i> - reason code.
20	I/O error.
24	Maximum DDNAMEs in use.
28	TCB Manager inactive.
32	TCB Manager closing.
64	TCB Manager TCB abended (error undetermined).

## ESMAUTHOLA

ESMAUTHOLA(*username*)

Returns the AUTH level and OLAClass assigned to the *username* by the ESM. On completion always sets *t\_rc* to 0 and sets a reason code in *t\_result*.

t_result	Description
0	Normal completion.
4	<i>username</i> unknown to the ESM.
12	Invalid parameter passed to function.
16	RACLIST error building list for AUTHCLASSNAME.

## ESMAUTHUSER

ESMAUTHUSER(*newpassword/newpassphrase*)

This function authenticates the current USER and implements a new password or passphrase with the ESM.

On completion it sets a return code in `t_rc`

<code>t_rc</code>	Description
0	Normal completion. New password/passphrase implemented.
4	Invalid new password or passphrase.
8	Unknown ESM error.

## ESMCHKUSERGROUP

`ESMCHKUSERGROUP(username)`

This function will check if the provided `username` resides in the ESM group of the current user. On completion it sets a return code in `t_rc`

<code>t_rc</code>	Description
0	User resides within group.
4	User does not reside within group.

## ESMGROUP

`ESMGROUP()`

This function has no parameters and will interrogate the ESM to build an internal list of all userids which reside in the current user's ESM group. On completion it sets a return code in `t_rc`

<code>t_rc</code>	Description
0	Normal completion.
4	List not built.

## ESMPROF

`ESMPROF(stem)`

Allows scripts and panels to determine which profiles would be assigned to a user who is not currently logged on to Session Manager.

For example:

```
let lc_something = esmprofs(stem)
```

The stem must begin with `uc_`, `lc_` or `gc_` and not be greater than eleven characters in length. Before issuing the function the variable `stem_user` must be set to the user name to be interrogated.

On return from the function the following variables will have been set:

Variable	Len	Format	Description
<code>stem.0000</code>			The number of profiles assigned to the user, up to a maximum of eighteen.
<code>stem.0001</code>			The first profile name assigned to the user.

Variable	Len	Format	Description
<i>stem.0002</i>			The second profile name assigned to the user.
to:			
<i>stem.0018</i>			The eighteenth profile name assigned to the user.

A return code from the function will be set in *t\_rc*:

Code	Description
0	Successful, ESM assigned profile(s) returned.
4	Default profile name assigned. User is unknown to the ESM.
8	Default profile name assigned. User does not have authority to any profiles.
12	Default profile name assigned. Error encountered with the ESM.
16	Default profile name assigned. Session Manager not configured for ESM assigned profiles.
20	Invalid stem name.

## ESMSIGNON

ESMSIGNON ( )

This function has no parameters and performs the ESM checks required for user signon to Session Manager, based on the configuration settings of the SECURITY parameter and sub-parameters.

After execution, the ESMSIGNON function sets a return code in the variable *t\_rc* and a reason code in the variable *t\_result*.

<i>t_rc</i>	<i>t_result</i>	Description
0		Signon successful.
	0	Normal completion.
	4	New password implemented.
	32	New passphrase implemented.
4		Signon failed - user verify error.
	4	Userid not authorized.
	8	Invalid password.
	12	Password expired.
	16	Invalid new password.
	20	Userid or Access revoked.
	24	RACINIT error.
	28	RACROUTE error.

<b>t_rc</b>	<b>t_result</b>	<b>Description</b>
	36	Invalid passphrase.
	40	Passphrase expired.
	44	Invalid new passphrase.
	64	Unknown ESM error.
8		Signon failed – RACLIST error.
	4	Error building list for SIGNONCLASS.
	8	Error building list for TERMINALCLASS.
	12	Error building list for AUTHCLASSNAME.
12		Signon failed – Access denied.
	4	ACB access denied.
	8	Terminal access denied.

### **ESMVERIFYUSER** ESMVERIFYUSER(*password/passphrase*)

Verifies the current user with the supplied password or passphrase. On completion it sets a return code in `t_rc`

<b>t_rc</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	User verification successful.
4	Invalid password or passphrase.
8	Expired password or passphrase
12	User or access revoked
16	Unknown ESM error

### **EXTRAUTH**

EXTRAUTH (*command\_variable keyword\_variable*)

Returns the authorization level required to issue a command or the keyword of a command.

#### **Parameters**

*command\_variable*

A variable containing the name of a Session Manager command.

*keyword\_variable*

An optional parameter containing the name of a keyword of the command specified in *command\_variable*.

#### **Return and reason codes**

After execution, the EXTRAUTH function sets a return code in the variable `t_rc` and may also set a reason code in the variable `t_result`.

**Return codes**

Possible values of the return code (`t_rc`) are:

Code	Description
0	Operation successful. (The variable will contain the authorization level necessary to use the command or keyword of the command.)
4	The specified command was not found, or the keyword does not exist or is not valid for the specified command.

**Reason codes**

Possible values of the reason code (`t_result`) are:

Code	Description
4	The command specified is a script. The name of the script will be returned in <code>lc_cmdscript</code> . If a keyword has been specified, the authorization level of the keyword returned will be the same as that of the command.

**FORMATMSG**

FORMATMSG (*nnnn* 'SEND' | 'SENDNO' 'MSGID' | 'ID' | 'NOID' P1 P2...P9)

Enables a script or panel to issue:

- conventional Session Manager messages defined within the product
- or
- Session Manager messages defined externally using MESSAGE statements.

**Parameters**

*nnnn*

Message number as defined on a MESSAGE statement.

'SEND' | 'SENDNO'

Specify 'SEND' to format the message in the target variable and send it to the Audit log and/or the console, or 'SENDNO' to just format the message in the target variable.

'MSGID' | 'ID' | 'NOID'

Specify 'MSGID' to format the message with the message prefix if the user has MSGID set on, 'ID' to format the message with the message prefix, or 'NOID' to format the message without the message prefix.

**Notes**

- a** If the target of the function will subsequently be used in the TMSG function (see page 197) then specify 'ID'.
- b** If 'SEND' is specified (see above) then this set of parameters have no affect on the message sent – they just affect the formatted message stored in the target variable.

P1, P2...P9

Optional substitution variables.

## Return and reason codes

After execution, the FORMATMSG function sets a return code in the variable `t_rc` and may also set a reason code in the variable `t_result`.

### Return codes

Possible values of the return code (`t_rc`) are:

Code	Description
0	Operation successful. (The function has formatted the message in the target variable.)
12	Invalid parameters supplied to function.

### Reason codes

Possible values of the reason code (`t_result`) are:

Code	Description
4	Message number either not numeric or not in the range 1-9999.
8	Second parameter not 'SEND' or 'SENDNO'.
12	Third parameter not 'MSGID', 'ID' or 'NOID'.
16	Too few parameters (that is, less than 3).
20	Too many parameters (that is, greater than twelve).

## GFSACTIV

GFSACTIV ( )

The GFSACTIV function returns the current GFS state. Y=GFS is active, N=GFS is not active.

For example:

```
Let lc_state = GFSACTIV( )
```

A return code from the function will ALWAYS be set in `t_rc`: 0 All OK.

## GFSSTATS

GFSSTATS (*subscript*)

The GFSSTATS function returns a line of output from the GFS STATS processor.

For example:

```
Let lc_statline = GFSSTATS(sub1)
```

The *subscript* can be 1 to 15.

A return code from the function will be set in `t_rc` and `t_result`:

<code>t_rc</code> code	Description	<code>t_result</code> code	Description
0	All OK.	0	All OK

<b>t_rc code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>t_result code</b>	<b>Description</b>
8	Parameter error.	4	Invalid function parameter count.
		8	Bad <i>subscript</i> .

**GFSSTOR**

GFSSTOR (*subscript*)

The GFSSTOR function returns a line of output from the GFS STOR processor.

For example:

```
Let lc_storline = GFSSTOR(sub1)
```

The *subscript* must be 1.

A return code from the function will be set in `t_rc` and `t_result`:

<b>t_rc code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>t_result code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	All OK.	0	All OK
8	Parameter error.	4	Invalid function parameter count.
		8	Bad <i>subscript</i> .

**GFSUSAGE**

GFSUSAGE (*subscript*)

The GFSUSAGE function returns a line of output from the GFS USAGE processor.

For example:

```
Let lc_useline = GFSUSAGE(sub1)
```

The *subscript* can be 1 to 18.

A return code from the function will be set in `t_rc` and `t_result`:

<b>t_rc code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>t_result code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	All OK.	0	All OK
8	Parameter error.	4	Invalid function parameter count.
		8	Bad <i>subscript</i> .

**GROUPINF**

GROUPINF (*stem*)

The GROUPINF function can be used to return information about defined Session Manager GROUPs.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = GROUPINF('lc_grp')
```

The *stem* must begin with *lc*, and not be greater than seven characters in length. This will return the following subscripted variables:

Variable	Description
<i>stem.0</i>	The number of records returned.
<i>stem_GRP.n</i>	The name of the Session Manager GROUP – 1 to 8 characters.

A return code from the function is set in *t\_rc*:

Code	Description
0	All OK.
4	<i>stem</i> name does not begin with <i>lc</i> .
8	<i>stem</i> name exceeds seven characters in length.
12	Error retrieving <i>stem</i> name.

## INQUIRE

INQUIRE( )

The INQUIRE function, which has no parameters, is used in a command script to perform VTAM inquiries immediately. VTAM inquiries are normally performed under the control of the INQINTERVAL parameter on the SYSTEM statement (see the *Technical Reference manual*)

For example:

```
Let lc_dummy = INQUIRE( )
```

## INSERT

INSERT *new string n length pad*

The INSERT function inserts the string *new*, padded or truncated to *length*, into the target *string* after the *n*'th character. If specified, *n* and *length* must be positive whole numbers or zero. By default, *new* is inserted before the beginning of *string* (*n* is of the value 0). If *n* is greater than the length of the target *string*, padding is added before the *new* string also. *length* defaults to the length of *new*. The default pad character is blank.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'abc'
Let uc_x = INSERT ( ' ' uc_a 2)          /* sets uc_x to 'ab c'
Let uc_x = INSERT ('123' uc_a 5 6)      /* sets uc_x to '123abc'
Let uc_x = INSERT ('3' uc_a 4 2 '+')    /* sets uc_x to 'abc+3+'
```

## KEYPOS

KEYPOS *string words n*

The KEYPOS function returns the number of the blank-delimited word within *words* which matches the *n*'th blank-delimited word in *string*. 0 is returned if no match is found, if *string* is a null string, or if *n* is greater than the number of words in *string*.

By default, the search starts at the first blank-delimited word of *string* (*n* is of the value 1). This can be overridden by specifying *n*, where *n* is the number of the word at which the search is to start. If specified, *n* must be a positive whole number.

For example:

```
Let uc_words = 'DLST DHLD DRDR'
Let un_a = KEYPOS ('DHLD' uc_words)      /* sets un_a to 2
Let un_a = KEYPOS ('DPUN' uc_words)      /* sets un_a to 0
Let un_a = KEYPOS ('DLST' uc_words 2)    /* sets un_a to 0
```

Case is not considered when matching. words must be in uppercase and the minimum abbreviation of each word can be marked with a hyphen. The selected word from *string* is first converted to uppercase before trying to find a match, and will match against that part of the word that precedes the hyphen plus any number of characters following the hyphen.

For example:

```
Let uc_words = 'DL-ST DH-LD DR-DR'
Let un_a = KEYPOS ('DH' uc_words)        /* sets un_a to 2
Let un_a = KEYPOS ('DRd' uc_words 2)     /* sets un_a to 3
```

## LASTPOS

LASTPOS (*string1*, *string2*, *n*)

The LASTPOS function returns the position of the last occurrence of one string *string1*, in another string, *string2*. If *string1* is not found, or is a null string, 0 is returned.

By default, the search starts at the last character of *string2* and scans backwards. This may be overridden by *n*, which specifies the point at which the scan is to start the backwards scan. *n* must be an integer. It defaults to the length of *string2* if larger than that value, or omitted.

See the POS description for the reverse function.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'top,mid,bot'
Let un_lstpos = LASTPOS (',' uc_a)        /* sets un_lstpos to 8
Let un_lstpos = LASTPOS (',' uc_a,7)     /* sets un_lstpos to 4
```

## LEFT

LEFT *string length pad*

The LEFT function returns the value of *string* left-adjusted within the specified length and with pad characters added as necessary to make up the length. *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. The default pad character is blank. If the length of the pad argument is > 1, only the first character is used. If *string* is longer than the length specified, the string is truncated on the right to fit.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'xYz'
Let uc_x = LEFT (uc_a 6 '.')             /* sets uc_x to 'xYz...
Let uc_x = LEFT ('The blue sea' 7)      /* sets uc_x to 'The blu'
```

Invalid values of *length* return a null string.

**Note** The LEFT function is exactly equivalent to the SUBSTR function specified with a position of 1.

## LENGTH

LENGTH (*string*)

The LENGTH function returns the length of *string*.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'hardcopy'
Let un_length = LENGTH (uc_a)          /* sets un_length to 8
```

## LOCKINF

LOCKINF (*termid*)

The LOCKINF function can be used to return information regarding the 'lock' status (PASSTRY exceeded) of a specific terminal.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = LOCKINF('lc_termid')
```

*termid* is a 1-8 character terminal id. This will return a value, Y=terminal locked, N=terminal not locked.

A return code from the function will be set in *t\_rc* and *t\_result*:

<b>t_rc code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>t_result code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	All OK.	0	All OK
4	Not successful.	4	Terminal not found
		8	No signon task
8	Parameter error.	4	Invalid function parameter count.
		8	Invalid terminal id.

## MAX

MAX (*n1 ... nx*)

The MAX function returns the largest number from the list specified. Up to 9 numbers can be specified.

For example:

```
Let un_num = '12'
Let un_max = MAX (un_num,5,11,9) /* sets un_max to 12
```

## MIN

MIN (*n1 ... nx*)

The MIN function returns the smallest number from the list specified. Up to 9 numbers can be specified.

For example:

```
Let un_num = '12'
Let un_min = MIN (un_num,6,7,9) /* sets un_min to 6
```

## OVERLAY

OVERLAY (*new-string*, *string*, *n*, *length*, *pad*)

The OVERLAY function overlays the target *string*, starting at the *n*th character, with *new-string*, padded or truncated to *length*. If *length* is specified it must be an integer or zero. If *n* is greater than the length of the target *string*, padding is added before the *new-string* string.

If the length of the pad argument is greater than 1, only the first digit is used. The default pad character is blank and the default value for *n* is 1. If specified, *n* must be an integer.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'ab,cdef'
Let uc_x = OVERLAY (' ',uc_a,4) /* sets uc_x to 'ab, def'
```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

## PASSIN

PASSIN (*session*)

The PASSIN function directs the next terminal/script input data to another sessions. The specified session must be active. *session* must be a session selection value, for example 'PF4' if the session has been defined as KEY PF4, or '20' if the session has been defined as SESSION 20.

This function can be used to direct terminal input to an application builder script. It can only be used in an application script.

For example:

```
Let lc_sess = 'PF6'
Let ln_passin = PASSIN (lc_sess)
```

directs all terminal input to session PF6. *ln\_passin* is a numeric variable which is set to zero.

After execution, the function sets a return code in the variable *t\_rc*. Possible values of the return code are:

Return code	Description
0	Successful; the next input will be sent to the specified session.
12	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Incorrect number of arguments – none or more than one.</li> <li>▪ Specified session not active.</li> <li>▪ Specified session not an application session.</li> </ul>
16	The function was not called from an application script.

**PASSOUT**

PASSOUT (*session*)

The PASSOUT function directs output from an application to another session. The specified session must be executing an INITSCRIPT; this script will receive the output as application data. *session* must be a session selection value, for example 'PF4' if the session has been defined as KEY PF4, or '20' if the session has been defined as SESSION 20.

This function can be used to direct application output from an application builder script to another session. It can only be used in an application script.

For example:

```
Let lc_sess = '88'
Let ln_pass = PASSOUT (lc_sess)
```

sends application output data to session 88. *ln\_pass* is a numeric variable which is set to the number of buffers sent.

After execution, the function sets a return code in the variable *t\_rc*. Possible values of the return code are:

Return code	Description
0	Successful; the application output has been sent to the specified session.
8	No data to send.
12	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Incorrect number of arguments – none or more than one.</li> <li>▪ Specified session not an application session.</li> <li>▪ Specified session not executing an INITSCRIPT.</li> </ul>
16	The function was not called from an application script.

**POS**

POS (*string1*, *string2*, *n*)

The POS function returns the position of one string, *string1*, in another, *string2*. 0 is returned if *string1* is a null string, not found, or if *n* is greater than the length of *string2*. By default, each search starts at the first character (that is, *n* is of the value 1). This can be overridden by specifying *n*, where *n* is the point at which the search is to start. If specified, *n* must be an integer.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'Hardcopy'
Let un_x = POS ('copy',uc_a)      /* sets un_x to 5
```

**REVERSE**

REVERSE (*string*)

The REVERSE function swaps the specified string end for end.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'TODAY.'
Let uc_rev = REVERSE (uc_a)     /* sets uc_rev to '.YADOT'
```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

## RIGHT

RIGHT *string length pad*

The RIGHT function returns the value of *string* right-adjusted within the specified length and with pad characters added as necessary to make up the length. *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. The default pad character is blank. If the length of the pad argument is > 1, only the first character is used. If *string* is longer than the length specified, the string is truncated on the left to fit.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'xYz'
Let uc_x = RIGHT (uc_a 6 '.')          /* sets uc_x to '...xYz'
Let uc_x = RIGHT ('The blue sea' 7)   /* sets uc_x to 'lue sea'
```

Invalid values of *length* return a null string.

## SESSINF

SESSINF (*userid, qualifier, sessionid*)

The SESSINF function can be used to return information regarding a specific session.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = SESSINF(lc_userid,lc_qual,ln_sessid)
```

*userid* is a 1-8 character user id.

*qualifier* is optional and specifies the user's qualifier if the user is a SHARED user.

*sessid* identifies the specific session number.

This will return a string, *dnvm* where:

*d* – DATA trace status

Y – DATA trace active

N – DATA trace not active

*n* – NETDATA trace status

Y – NETDATA trace active

N – NETDATA trace not active

*v* – VTAM trace status

Y – VTAM trace active

N – VTAM trace not active

*m* – MISER trace status

Y – MISER trace active

N – MISER trace not active

A return code from the function will be set in `t_rc` and `t_result`:

<b>t_rc code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>t_result code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	All OK.	0	All OK.
4	Not successful.	4	User not found.
		8	Session not found.
8	Parameter error.	4	Invalid function parameter count.
		8	Invalid <i>userid</i> .
		12	Invalid <i>qualifier</i> .
		16	Invalid <i>sessionid</i> .

## SIGN

SIGN *number*

The SIGN function returns a number that indicates the sign of *number*. *number* is first rounded, as though the operation *number* + 0 had been carried out. The number returned is:

- -1 if *number* is less than 0
- 0 if *number* is equal to 0
- 1 if *number* is greater than 0

For example:

```
Let un_numpos = '12'
Let un_sign = SIGN (un_numpos) /* sets un_sign to 1
Let un_numneg = '-307'
Let un_sign = SIGN (un_numneg) /* sets un_sign to -1
Let un_numzero = '0'
Let un_sign = SIGN (un_numzero)/* sets un_sign to 0
```

## SMDESC

SMDESC (*profilename*)

This will return the description of the specified sub-menu's PROFILE, *profilename*.

## SMHPROF

SMHPROF (*profilename*)

This function will return for the specified sub-menu PROFILE, *profilename*, either the sub-menu PROFILE name of the higher sub-menu or blank if there is no higher sub-menu.

## SMSTATUS

SMSTATUS (*profilename*)

This function will return either 0 if a session in the specified sub-menu PROFILE or lower sub-menu is active or 4 if no session is active in the submenu or lower submenu.

## SPACE

SPACE (*string, n, pad*)

The `SPACE` function can be used to format the blank-delimited words in *string* with a specified number of pads between each word. The *n* must be non-negative. If it is 0 all blanks are removed. Leading and trailing blanks are always removed. If the length of the pad argument is greater than 1, only the first digit is used. The default for *n* is 1. The default pad character is a blank.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = ' top bot '
Let uc_sp = SPACE (uc_a,2,+) /* sets uc_sp to 'top++bot'
```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

## SPLXLOCUSER

`SPLXLOCUSER ('U' | 'T', object, stem <,'ALL'>)`

The `SPLXLOCUSER` function enables a script executing in a Sysplex Session Manager system to identify whether a particular user, or `SIGNON NO` terminal, is active in the Sysplex group.

A Sysplex Session Manager system is one that is running in a Sysplex and has the `SYSTEM` statement parameter `SYSPLXGROUP` specified, with the `USERSTRUCTURE` sub-parameter set to `Y` (if `USERSTRUCTURE` is not specified, the default is `Y`).

If the user or `SIGNON NO` terminal is active, a number of variables will be set by the function indicating the number of users, or `SIGNON NO` terminals with the specified name, that are active and which Session Manager node each user is active on. The information contained in these variables can then be used to issue various commands concerning the users via the Session Manager `SEND nodename command` operator command.

Provided the users are not `SHARE`, `SHARESESS` or `SHAREDISC` users and are not connected via the Session Manager Telnet Server then only one user will be active in the Sysplex group. If a number of `SHARE`, `SHARESESS` or `SHAREDISC` users with the same name are active then provided they are not connected via the Session Manager Telnet Server they will all be on the same Session Manager node. If users are connected via the Session Manager Telnet Server (not recommended in a Session Manager Sysplex) then users with the same name can be active on any node simultaneously.

*object* is either a user name or a terminal as identified by 'U' or 'T'.

*stem* is the stem, the prefix, of the variables the `SPLXLOCUSER` function is to create. The stem must specify a value with a prefix of `LC`, `UC` or `GC` that is specifying local, user or global user-defined variables. Each value must be no shorter than two, and no longer than nine characters.

'ALL' (optional) - includes signing on entries.

The function will return a return code, in `t_rc` and the target variable, of:

Return code	Description
0	The user or terminal name has been located on this Sysplex node.
4	The user or terminal name has been located on a remote Session Manager node in this instance's Sysplex group.

Return code	Description
8	The user or terminal name was not located on any node in the Sysplex.
12	First parameter not 'U' or 'T', third parameter length error, not LC, UC or GC or second parameter is blank.
16	This Session Manager instance has not been configured to be part of a Session Manager Sysplex group; that is, the SYSTEM statement parameter SYSPLEXGroup has not been specified, the instance failed to join the specified group or the SYSTEM statement USERStructure parameter has been specified with a value of NO or OFF.

If `t_rc` is 16, then `t_result` is one of the following:

Return code	Description
4	This Session Manager instance has not been configured to be part of a Session Manager Sysplex group; that is, the SYSTEM statement parameter SYSPLEXGroup has not been specified.
8	The SYSTEM statement USERStructure parameter has been specified with a value of NO or OFF.
12	Logic error.

If the function returns a return code of 0 or 4 then four arrays named `stem_N`, `stem_Q`, `stem_I` and `stem_T` will be set up and `stem_N.0` will contain the number of entries in each array. There will be one entry for each user or terminal found. If multiple users are signed on using the same name (using the SHARE, SHARESESS or SHAREDISC options) or there are multiple terminals with the same name and the SIGNON NO option is applied then there will be multiple entries. If multiple entries are returned each entry can be uniquely identified by the `stem_Q` value. If there are more than 512 entries then `t_result` will be set to 4 but only 512 entries are stored in each array.

Each entry in the `stem_N` array contains the name of the user or terminal as specified by the `object`.

Each entry in the `stem_Q` array contains the `object`'s unique qualifier. The value of the qualifier varies dependent on the type of user or terminal.

Type	Value of qualifier
1	For users not using the SHARE, SHARESESS or SHAREDISC options the qualifier will be blank and the <code>stem_T</code> value will be 'U'.
2	For users using the SHARE, SHARESESS or SHAREDISC options the value of the qualifier depends on the SYSTEM statement parameter MULTUSER. If the MULTUSER parameter is TERML4 or not specified, then the value will be the last four characters of the user's terminal name and the <code>stem_T</code> value will be 'M'. If the MULTUSER parameter is COUNT then the value will be the user's assigned number and the <code>stem_T</code> value will be 'C'.

Type	Value of qualifier
3	For terminals with the SIGNON NO option active the value will be a unique non-blank value and the <i>stem_T</i> value will be 'T'.
4	For signing on users, only returned if 'ALL' specified, the value will be a unique non-blank value and the <i>stem_T</i> value will be 'S'.

Each entry in the *stem\_I* array contains the node name of the Session Manager on which the *object* is active.

For example, the following code locates the Session Manager node in this instance's Sysplex group that user JOE is signed on to, if any. After the execution of the second 'Let' *ln\_rc* will contain the SPLXLOCUSER's return code. If the return code is 0 or 4 then four arrays named LC\_OP\_N, LC\_OP\_Q, LC\_OP\_I and LC\_OP\_T will be set up and LC\_OP\_N.0 will contain the number of entries in each array.

```
Let lc_user = 'JOE'
```

```
Let ln_rc = SPLXLOCUSER('U', lc_user, 'LC_OP')
```

## SPLXLOG

SPLXLOG (*stem*)

The SPLXLOG function can be used to return records from the Sysplex global log.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = SPLXLOG(stem)
```

The stem must begin with uc, lc or gc and not be greater than seven characters in length.

Issued in this form, without setting any variable parameters, it will return the last 100 records written to the Sysplex log in the following subscripted variables:

Variable	Description
<i>stem.0</i>	The number of records returned.
<i>stem_blk.n</i>	The block id of the record.
<i>stem_bkc.n</i>	The block id of the record in character format (16 bytes).
<i>stem.n</i>	The record data, containing the following data elements, each delimited by a blank character: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Date of log record – 8 characters (yyyymmdd)</li> <li>Time of log record – 6 characters (hhmmss)</li> <li>z/OS system name – 1 to 8 characters</li> <li>Job name – 1 to 8 characters</li> <li>Node name – 1 to 8 characters</li> <li>Message id– 8 characters</li> <li>Message text – 1 to 256 characters</li> </ul>

Variable	Description
<i>stem_fpos</i>	Returned from a find request (see below). Contains the position of the 'found' string within stem.1

There are additional parameter variables which can be used to tailor the request:

Variable	Description
<i>stem_nrec</i>	The number of records to return. Maximum = 200. Default = 100.
<i>stem_blk</i>	The block id of the record at which to begin reading.
<i>stem_drct</i>	Direction of read. 'F' forward (default). 'B' backward.
<i>stem_scri</i>	Used in conjunction with <i>stem_drct</i> . The number of records to scroll back or forward to before returning data. A 1-4 byte character numeric. Maximum 9999. Mutually exclusive with <i>stem_find</i> .
<i>stem_find</i>	Used in conjunction with <i>stem_drct</i> . A character string to search for, within the each record. The first record containing the string will be the first record returned. Mutually exclusive with <i>stem_scri</i> .
<i>stem_unfd</i>	Set to Y if the date format of the records returned are to be YYYYMMDD rather than, the default, set to the SYSTEM statement date format. Note: Records created by earlier versions of Session Manager will not be formatted.

Returned records will ALWAYS be in the order oldest to youngest.

A return code from the function will be set in *t\_rc*:

0	All OK.
4	'find' string not found.
8	Invalid stem name.
12	Invalid variable parm.
16	Mutually exclusive variable parms.
20	Could not access the Sysplex Group audit log. An associated message, containing return and reason code, will be written to the job's audit log.
24	Sysplex log inactive.

**SPLXNODES**SPLXNODES (*stem*)

The SPLXNODES function can be used to return information about nodes within a Sysplex group.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = SPLXNODES(stem)
```

Where *stem* is a two to seven character variable stem name which must begin with the characters gc, lc or uc.

This will return the following un-subscripted variables:

Variable	Len	Format	Description
<i>stem.grp</i>	8	Character numeric	The Sysplex group name.
<i>stem_bcn</i>	8	Character numeric	The broadcast node name.
<i>stem.std</i>	8	Character numeric	Date that the Standby timer was started.
<i>stem.stt</i>	8	Character numeric	Time that the Standby timer was started.
<i>stem.stv</i>	1-4	Character numeric	The Standby timer value (in seconds) specified on the STANDBYTAKETIME parameter in the configuration.

And the following subscripted variables:

Variable	Len	Format	Description
<i>stem_acb.n</i>	8	Character numeric	The ACB name.
<i>stem.css.n</i>	2	Character numeric	The Standby/Controller status of this instance.  See the table below for values.
<i>stem.mbr.n</i>	1-16	Character numeric	Member name of the Session Manager instance.
<i>stem_mvs.n</i>	8	Character numeric	The z/OS name.
<i>stem_nod.n</i>	8	Character numeric	The node name.
<i>stem_job.n</i>	8	Character numeric	The Session Manager job name.
<i>stem.sbn.n</i>	1-8	Character numeric	Subplex name of instance.
<i>stem.sgn.n</i>	1-8	Character numeric	Sysplex group name of instance.

Variable	Len	Format	Description
<i>stem_sta.n</i>	1	Numeric	A one-byte numeric character which indicates the node status.  Where: '0' = non-Sysplex node. '1' = inactive Sysplex node. '2' = active Sysplex node. '3' = terminating Sysplex node.
<i>stem_stg.n</i>	1-8	Character numeric	Standby's target instance nodename.
<i>stem_stn.n</i>	1-8	Character numeric	This instances Standby nodename.
<i>stem_vln.n</i>	1-8	Character numeric	VTAM link name of instance.

The following table shows the Standby/Controller (*stem.css.n*) values:

Value	Instance type	Description.
20	Normal instance	Not configured as a Standby.
30	Normal instance	Normal status (has synchronized with its target).
31	Normal instance	Synchronizing with its target.
32	Normal instance	Waiting for its target to start.
33	Normal instance	Transferring from its target instance.
34	Normal instance	Recovering from its targets failure.
50	Standby/Controller	Normal status (has synchronized with the Controller).
51	Standby/Controller	Synchronizing with the Controller.
52	Standby/Controller	Waiting for the Controller to start.
53	Standby/Controller	Transferring from the Controller.
54	Standby/Controller	Recovering from a Controller failure.
60	Controller	Normal status.
61	Controller	Draining to Standby (Transferring).

On return from the function, *t\_rc* will contain a return code as follows:

- 0      Successful.
- 4      Stem name does not begin with gc, lc or uc.
- 8      Stem name exceeds seven characters.

**STRIP**STRIP (*string* 'B' | 'L' | 'T' *char*)

The STRIP function removes leading characters, trailing characters, or both, from the specified string based on the option specified. The options are:

Option	Description
'B'	removes both leading and trailing characters from <i>string</i> . If an option is not specified, this is the default.
'L'	removes leading characters from <i>string</i> .
'T'	removes trailing characters from <i>string</i> .

The options must be placed in quotes. No other delimiters are valid.

The third argument, *char*, specifies the character to be removed. The default is a blank. If specified, *char* should be exactly one character long. If more than one character is specified, only the first is used. If *char* is *not* 0 to 9 then it must be enclosed in quotes. If it is 0 to 9 then quotes are optional.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = '  ab c  '
Let uc_st = STRIP (uc_a,'L')          /* sets uc_st to 'ab c  '
```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

**SUBSTR**SUBSTR (*string* *n* *length* *pad*)

The SUBSTR function returns the substring that starts at the *n*'th character of the target *string* and is of the specified *length*, with *pad* characters added as necessary. *n* must be a positive whole number. If *length* is specified it must be a positive whole number or zero. The default *pad* character is blank. If the length of the *pad* argument is > 1, only the first digit is used.

If *n* is greater than the length of the target *string*, *pad* characters only are returned. If *length* is omitted, the substring returned is from the *n*'th character to the end of the target *string*.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'abcdef'
Let uc_x = SUBSTR (uc_a 3)          /* sets uc_x to 'cdef'
Let uc_x = SUBSTR (uc_a 4 6 '.' )  /* sets uc_x to 'def...'
```

**Note** A SUBSTR function specifying a value of 1 for *n* is equivalent to the LEFT function.

**SUBWORD**SUBWORD (*string* *n* *length*)

The SUBWORD function returns the substring that starts at the *n*'th blank-delimited word of the target *string* and is of the number of words specified by *length*. *n* must be a positive whole number. If *length* is omitted, the substring returned is from the *n*'th word to the end of the target *string*.

The returned string has no leading or trailing blanks but includes all blanks between the selected words.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'Now is the time'
Let uc_x = SUBWORD (uc_a 2 2)      /* sets uc_x to 'is the'
Let uc_x = SUBWORD (uc_a 3)      /* sets uc_x to 'the time'
Let uc_x = SUBWORD (uc_a 5)      /* sets uc_x to ''
```

## T\_RECOVER\_DET T\_RECOVER\_DET (*stem*)

The T\_RECOVER\_DET function will return a group of variables containing various counts relating to the RECOVERYLEVEL state of USERS, ACBs and Sessions.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = T_RECOVER_DET(stem)
```

Where *stem* is a two to seven character variable stem name which must begin with the characters gc, lc or uc.

Each variable contains a one to five byte character numeric value with leading zeroes removed. The variables returned are dependant on the type of Session Manager Instance as follows:

For a Session Manager Instance or Standby Instance:

Name	Description
<i>stem_pusrs</i>	Number of users signed on to the Primary Instance
<i>stem_pnacb</i>	Number of open RECOVERYLEVEL NONE ACBs
<i>stem_purhs</i>	Number of users with RECOVERYLEVEL HIGH Primary Sessions
<i>stem_puris</i>	Number of users with RECOVERYLEVEL INTERMEDIATE Primary Sessions
<i>stem_purns</i>	Number of users with RECOVERYLEVEL NONE Sessions
<i>stem_susrs</i>	Number of users signed on to the Standby Instance
<i>stem_surhs</i>	Number of users with RECOVERYLEVEL HIGH Standby Sessions
<i>stem_puris</i>	Number of users with RECOVERYLEVEL INTERMEDIATE Standby Sessions

For a Session Manager Instance or Controller Instance:

Name	Description
<i>stem_phacb</i>	Number of Primary open RECOVERYLEVEL HIGH ACBs
<i>stem_piacb</i>	Number of Primary open RECOVERYLEVEL INTERMEDIATE ACBs
<i>stem_parhs</i>	Number of Primary active RECOVERYLEVEL HIGH Sessions
<i>stem_paris</i>	Number of Primary active RECOVERYLEVEL INTERMEDIATE Sessions
<i>stem_parns</i>	Number of Primary active RECOVERYLEVEL NONE Sessions

For a Session Manager Instance, Standby Instance or Standby Controller Instance:

Name	Description
<i>stem_shacb</i>	Number of Standby open RECOVERYLEVEL HIGH ACBs
<i>stem_siacb</i>	Number of Standby open RECOVERYLEVEL INTERMEDIATE ACBs
<i>stem_sarhs</i>	Number of Standby active RECOVERYLEVEL HIGH Sessions
<i>stem_saris</i>	Number of Standby active RECOVERYLEVEL INTERMEDIATE Sessions

On return from the function, *t\_rc* will contain a return code as follows:

0	successful
4	stem name does not begin gc, lc or uc
8	stem name exceeds nine characters

## TMSG

TMSG (*variable*)

Enables a script or panel to set the *t\_message* variable.

### Parameters

*variable*

Either a variable name or a literal containing either blanks or a formatted message in the form:

*xxxxnnns text*

where:

*xxx*

Is the product id.

*nnnn*

Is the message number.

*s*

Is the severity of the message ('I' for an information message, 'W' for a warning message or 'E' for a serious error).

*text*

Is the message text.

### Usage note

The TMSG function would normally be used with the FORMATMSG function (see page 179) – for example:

```
TMSG(FORMATMSG(1234 'SENDNO' 'ID' ...))
```

### Return and reason codes

After execution, the TMSG function sets a return code in the variable `t_rc` and may also set a reason code in the variable `t_result`.

#### Return codes

Possible values of the return code (`t_rc`) are:

Code	Description
0	Operation successful. (The function has formatted the message in the target variable.)
12	Invalid parameter supplied to function.

#### Reason codes

Possible values of the reason code (`t_result`) are:

Code	Description
4	Message number not numeric.
8	Severity level not I, W or E.
12	The ninth character is not a space.

## UPPER

UPPER (*string*)

The UPPER function causes any lower case characters in the specified string to be converted to upper case.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'TODaY'
Let uc_x = UPPER (uc_a)           /* sets uc_x to 'TODAY'
Let uc_x = UPPER 'lower case'    /* sets uc_x to 'LOWER CASE'
```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

## USERINF

USERINF (*userid,qualifier,eclipseflag*)

The USERINF function can be used to return information regarding a specific user.

For example:

```
Let lc_something = USERINF(lc_userid,lc_qual,lc_flag)
```

*userid* is a 1-8 character user id.

*qualifier* is optional and specifies the user's qualifier if the user is a SHARED user or an Eclipse user.

*eclipseflag* identifies whether the user is an eclipse user or not. Y = user is an Eclipse user, N = user is not an Eclipse user.

This will return a string, *bsedmvm* where:

- b* – BRECEIVE option.
- X – BRECEIVE OFF
  - O – BRECEIVE ON
  - W – BRECEIVE WAITINP
  - B – BRECEIVE BELL
  - Q – BRECEIVE QUEUED
- s* – SPIEDON state
- Y – Being spied on
  - N – Not being spied on
- e* – SPYING state
- Y – Spying
  - N – Not spying
- d* – DATA trace status
- Y – DATA trace active
  - N – DATA trace not active
- m* – MISER trace status
- Y – MISER trace active
  - N – MISER trace not active
- v* – VTAM trace status
- Y – VTAM trace active
  - N – VTAM trace not active
- n* – NETDATA trace status
- Y – NETDATA trace active
  - N – NETDATA trace not active

A return code from the function will be set in `t_rc` and `t_result`:

<b>t_rc code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>t_result code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	All OK.	0	All OK
4	Not successful.	4	User not found
8	Parameter error.	4	Invalid function parameter count.
		8	Invalid <i>userid</i>
		12	Invalid <i>qualifier</i>
		16	Invalid <i>eclipseflag</i>

## VACCESS

VACCESS (*stem*)

Allows scripts and panels to determine if a user has ESM authority to access a specific resource.

For example:

```
let lc_something = vaccess(stem)
```

The stem must begin with `uc_`, `lc_` or `gc_` and not be greater than ten characters in length. Before issuing the function the following variables must be set:

Variable	Len	Format	Description
<code>stem.user</code>			Must be set to the user name.
<code>stem.res</code>			Must be set to the name of the resource against which to check the user's access.
<code>stem.class</code>			Must be set to the ESM class name in which the resource resides.

A return code from the function will be set in `t_rc`:

Code	Description
0	The user is allowed access.
4	The ESM could not make a decision.
8	The user is denied access.
12	The user is unknown to the ESM.
16	The class name is unknown to the ESM.
20	Invalid stem name.

## VERIFY

```
VERIFY (string chars 'N' | 'M' n)
```

The VERIFY function checks whether *string* is composed of the characters specified by *chars*, and returns a number depending on the option ('N' or 'M') specified. The options are:

Option	Description
'N'	returns 0 if all the characters in <i>string</i> are also in <i>chars</i> , or returns the position of the first character in <i>string</i> that does not match any of the <i>chars</i> . If <i>chars</i> is null, the value of <i>n</i> is returned. This is the default.
'M'	returns the position of the first character in <i>string</i> that matches one of the <i>chars</i> , or returns 0 if none of the <i>chars</i> is found or if <i>chars</i> is null.

The options must be placed in quotes. No other delimiters are valid.

By default, the search starts at the first character of *string* (*n* is of the value 1). This can be overridden by specifying *n*, where *n* is the point at which the search is to start. If specified, *n* must be a positive whole number.

If *string* is null, or *n* is greater than the length of *string*, 0 is returned (regardless of whether 'N' or 'M' is specified).

For example:

```

Let uc_chars = '1234567890'
Let un_a = VERIFY ('123' uc_chars)           /* sets un_a to 0
Let un_a = VERIFY ('1Z3' uc_chars)          /* sets un_a to 2
Let un_a = VERIFY ('AB4T' uc_chars 'M')     /* sets un_a to 3
Let un_a = VERIFY ('1P3Q4' uc_chars,,3)     /* sets un_a to 4

```

**WORD**

WORD (*string*, *n*)

The WORD function returns the *n*th blank delimited word in *string*, or returns the null string if fewer than *n* words are in *string*. The *n* must be an integer and has a default of 1.

For example:

```

Let uc_str = 'one two three four'
Let uc_word = WORD (uc_str,3)             /* sets uc_word to 'three'

```

Alternatively, a variable may be used to index the string:

```

Let un_index = 3
Let uc_word = WORD (uc_str,un_index)     /* sets uc_word to 'three'

```

If the function is assigned to a numeric variable, then the result is usually zero. The only exception is if the resultant string was numeric and less than 999999999.

**WORDINDEX**

WORDINDEX (*string* *n*)

The WORDINDEX function returns the position of the first character in the *n*'th blank-delimited word in *string*, or returns 0 if fewer than *n* words are in *string*. *n* must be a positive whole number.

For example:

```

Let uc_a = 'Now is the time'
Let un_wordix = WORDINDEX (uc_a 3)        /* sets un_wordix to 8
Let un_wordix = WORDINDEX (uc_a 6)        /* sets un_wordix to 0

```

**WORDLENGTH**

WORDLENGTH (*string* *n*)

The WORDLENGTH function returns the length of the *n*'th blank-delimited word in *string*, or returns 0 if fewer than *n* words are in *string*. *n* must be a positive whole number.

For example:

```

Let uc_a = 'Now is the time'
Let un_wordlen = WORDLENGTH (uc_a 2)      /* sets un_wordlen to 2
Let un_wordlen = WORDLENGTH (uc_a 6)      /* sets un_wordlen to 0

```

**WORDPOS**

WORDPOS (*string1* *string2* *n*)

The WORDPOS function returns the word number within *string2* of the first word of *string1* if *string1* is contained in *string2*. If *string1* is not found, or is a null string, 0 is returned. Multiple blanks between words in either string are treated as a single blank, otherwise the words must match exactly.

By default, the search starts at the first word of *string2*. This may be overridden by *n*, which specifies the word at which the search is to start. *n* must be a positive whole number.

For example:

```
Let uc_a = 'now is the time'
Let un_wordpos = WORDPOS ('the' uc_a) /* sets un_wordpos to 3
Let un_wordpos = WORDPOS ('The' uc_a) /* sets un_wordpos to 0
Let un_wordpos = WORDPOS ('is the' uc_a)/*sets un_wordpos to 2
```

## WORDS

WORDS (*string*)

The WORDS function returns the number of blank-delimited words in *string*.

For example:

```
Let uc_str = 'one two three four'
Let un_words = WORDS (uc_str) /* sets un_words to 4
```

## XMLTRANS

XMLTRANS (*string*)

The XMLTRANS function translates undesirable hex values in the *string* to X'4B' (full stop, C'.').

For example:

```
Let lc_stringout = XMLTRANS(lc_stringin)
```

A return code from the function will be set in *t\_rc* and *t\_result*:

<b>t_rc code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>t_result code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	All OK.	0	All OK
8	Parameter error.	4	Invalid function parameter count.
		8	Bad <i>string</i>

## X2D

X2D *hexstring*

The X2D function returns the decimal representation of *hexstring*. *hexstring* is a string of hexadecimal characters.

For example:

```
let uc_hex = '2A'
let un_num2 = X2D (uc_hex) /* sets un_num2 to 42
```

If the supplied value does not contain hexadecimal characters, or null, the function returns a value of -1 (a text string -1 if in a character variable).

## The ITERATE statement

The ITERATE statement is used to alter the flow within a repetitive DO loop. Execution of the group of instructions stops and control is passed to the DO instruction, just as though the bottom of the group of instructions had been reached.

The DO condition is evaluated as normal. See the previous section, 'The DO Statement' on page 153 for further details.

The ITERATE statement has no parameters:

```
ITERATE
```

## The LEAVE statement

The LEAVE statement causes immediate exit from a DO loop. Execution of the group of instructions is terminated and control is passed to the instruction following the END keyword, just as though the END keyword had been encountered and the termination condition had been met normally.

The LEAVE statement has no parameters:

```
LEAVE
```

## The RETURN statement

The RETURN statement is used for *early* termination of the current logic processing. This may be either from the current panel section (HEADER, CONTENT, TRAILER and PROCESS) or from a script. In the case of a panel it causes the next panel section to be processed.

**Note** Section processing is normally terminated when the last line is encountered, in which case the RETURN Statement is not required.

In the case of a script, the current script processing is terminated. Control is returned to the next higher level script (if any). For example:

```
SCRIPT ONE SCRIPT TWO
  ..
  ..
  Call two Return
  .
```

When RETURN is executed in Script Two, Script Two terminates. Control is returned to the statement immediately following 'Call two' parameter in Script One.

The RETURN statement has no parameters:

```
RETURN
```



## CHAPTER 5

# Session Manager variables

IBM Session Manager for z/OS provides a wide range of variables which may be used in several of the configuration control statements. This chapter gives a brief description of each variable, and indicates whether or not it is modifiable. For a fuller description of the use of variables in the appropriate context, see:

- 'Input variable substitution' on page 30
- 'Panel variables' on page 62
- 'Hardcopy variable substitution' in the *User and Administrator* manual.

## Overview

The control statements and parameters in which the variables may be used for substitution of current values are:

Statement	Parameters
APPL, PROFILE, TERMINAL and USER statements	ACB, CMD, DATA, DESC and SAUTOSEQ parameters.
HCFORMAT statement	HEADER and TRAILER parameters.
HROUTE statement	various parameters.
PANEL statement	LET assignments, FIELD, TEXTSTART and TEXTEND parameters.
SCRIPT statement	LET assignments, AUDITMSG, CALL, CALLEXIT, INPUT, LET, ISZCMD, ISZCMDA and USERMSG parameters.

When variables are used to substitute a current value in a configuration control statement parameter, for example a user name, the variable name must be preceded immediately by an ampersand (&). The variable should be followed immediately either by an ampersand, or a space. For example:

```
Data &t_user
Data &t_user&
```

To use a portion of a variable; that is, displacement and length, specify:

```
Data '&t_user(2,3)&'
```

When two or more variables are to be concatenated, there must be two ampersands between each. One to terminate the variable name, the second to indicate that a new variable name is beginning. If only one ampersand is specified, then the second variable is taken as a literal.

Variables used in logic statements, or in field by field PANEL definitions, do not require any preceding special character, except when the variable is contained in a literal, for example, in a LET statement.

The variables fall into two major groups, those supplied by Session Manager, and those that are user definable. The Session Manager supplied variables have predefined names, while user-definable variables must conform to certain naming conventions described at the end of this chapter in 'User definable variables' on page 261.

## Session Manager supplied variables

Session Manager provides a number of variables with predefined meanings. Many of them refer to the parameters defined, or assumed, for the terminal user and initially reflect values obtained from the configuration data. Some of the variables can be updated, either by a user typing in a new value in a panel; by logic executed in a SCRIPT or PANEL; or by the User exit calling the Variable Access Routine.

Many of the Session Manager supplied variables are either useful or essential for PANEL definitions, for example the 't\_command' variable.

### Prefixes for variables

The supplied variables are generally prefixed by the letter t and an underscore character (t\_), except for SESSION variables, which are prefixed with an s and an underscore (s\_), window variables, which are prefixed with a w and an underscore (w\_), and exit script variables, which are prefixed with either ec or en and an underscore (ec\_, en\_). There are also some special variables which are unprefixed.

### Groupings for variables

The Session Manager supplied variables are tabulated next and are grouped under headings which indicate where each set of variables may be used. Certain variables are also only applicable in certain operating environments. The Session Manager products to which they apply are listed where this is the case.

### 'M' heading in tables

In the tables that follow, the second column – headed **M** – contains either R/O for read-only variables, R/W for read-write variables which are modifiable, or Y/N for variables which are modifiable only under certain conditions. Where this is the case, the instances where the variable may be updated are explained in the corresponding description text.

## Global variables

Global variables may be used on any parameter that accepts variable substitution, although on certain parameters their use would be nonsensical. Their main use would be in the definition of panels.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_applid	R/O	xxxxxxxx	This is the ACB name from the SYSTEM statement.
t_authclass	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Used by the E21 exit. Contains the ESM class name which will be used to determine a user's AUTH and OLACCLASS settings.
t_authresn	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Used by the E21 exit. Contains the resource name which when appended with the AUTH value will be used to determine a user's AUTH setting.  The resource name can be made up of any alphanumeric characters, including periods ('.'), and can be up to the length permitted by the defined ESM class, minus one character.
t_company	R/O	xxx ... xxx	The company name:  Macro 4 Limited - a division of UNICOM Systems, Inc.
t_copyr	R/O	xxx ... xxx	The copyright notice:  (c) Copyright 1982-yyy All Rights Reserved.
t_config_suf	R/O	xx	The current Session Manager instance's configuration suffix value.  To use it in the configuration, prefix and suffix the variable with two consecutive percent signs: %%t_config_suf%%.
t_dapplcheck	R/O	x	Set to 'Y' or 'N'. Used when adding a dynamic session and if set to 'Y' will check to ensure that an APPL definitions exists for the application.
t_date	R/O	dd/mm/yy or mm/dd/yy	Today's date. Format depends on SYSTEM statement parameters.
t_date_l	R/O	dd/mm/yyyy or mm/dd/yyyy	Same as t_date but with 4 digit year.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_day	R/O	xxx .. xxx	Contains the current, capitalized, day of the week, that is, Monday, Tuesday, and so on.
t_dynmalog	R/O	x	Used by E22 exit. Contains the log attribute value 'Y' or 'N'.
t_dynmautsthid	R/O	x	Used by E22 exit. Contains the autostart or autoselect value 'Y' or 'N'. See 'SYSTEM statement' chapter in the <i>Technical Reference</i> .
t_dynmclass	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Used by the E22 exit. Contains the ESM class name which will be used to determine which applications the user has authority to access.
t_dynmdropsess	R/O	x	Used by E22 exit. Contains the drop attribute value 'Y' or 'N'. See 'SYSTEM statement' chapter in the <i>Technical Reference</i> .
t_dynmhide	R/O	x	Used by E22 exit. Contains the hide attribute value 'Y' or 'N'. See 'SYSTEM statement' chapter in the <i>Technical Reference</i> .
t_dynmlogmax	R/O	nnnn	Used by E22 exit. Contains the maximum permitted number of log entries, from 0 to 9999. See 'SYSTEM statement' chapter in the <i>Technical Reference</i> .
t_dynmresnm	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Used by the E22 exit. Contains the resource name, which will be appended with either the APPL name or APPLID name, will be used to determine which applications the user has authority to access when dynamic menus are being used.
t_dynmtype	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Used by E22 exit. Contains the resource type value APPL or VTAMAPPL to indicate whether the appl name or the VTAM applid should be used when checking a user's access authorization with the ESM. See 'SYSTEM statement' chapter in the <i>Technical Reference</i> .
t_e21_script	R/O	x	If the E21 exit script is active it is set to 'Y', set to 'N' if not.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_esmprfacc	R/O	x	<p>Created by the SECURITY parameter of the SYSTEM statement. Contains the value 'Y' or 'N', and is used when the ESM cannot determine if a user would have access to the generated resource name (a combination of the setting in ESMPRFRSNM and the Session Manager PROFILE name). It determines the user's Session Manager PROFILES.</p> <p>A setting of Yes or ON will allow the PROFILE to be assigned to the user. A setting of No or OFF will not allow the PROFILE to be assigned to the user.</p>
t_esmprfclnm	R/O	xxxxxxxx	<p>Created by the SECURITY parameter of the SYSTEM statement. Contains the ESM class name which will be used when checking if the user has access to the Session Manager PROFILE.</p>
t_esmprfrsnm	R/O	xxx ... xxx	<p>Created by the SECURITY parameter of the SYSTEM statement. Contains the ESM PROFILE resource name, which will be prefixed to the Session Manager PROFILE name to provide the resource name to be checked by the ESM.</p> <p>The resource name can be made up of any alphanumeric characters, including periods ('.'), and can be up to the length permitted by the defined ESM class, minus the length of the Session Manager PROFILE name.</p>
t_feature	R/O	nnnn ... nnnn	<p>Sixteen-character list of feature bits set. All feature bits should be set to 'on' – that is, '1111111111111111'.</p>
t_genresname	R/O	xxxxxxxx	<p>If set, is used by the E21 Exit when issuing a VERIFY to the ESM. Determines whether the Session Manager generic resource name, stored in the SYSTEM statement parameter GENRESNAME, is to be used with the Express Logon Facility instead of the Session Manager instance name.</p>

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_global_msg	R/W	x	<p>Controls the scope of the BROADCAST and MSG commands – either global (sent to all other Session Manager instances in same Sysplex group) or local.</p> <p>The default, if t_global_msg hasn't been set for the task, or if it has been set to 'Y', is whatever is set by the GLOBALMESSAGES sub-parameter of the SYSPLEXGROUP parameter. Default for the sub-parameter is 'Y'.</p> <p>If the value of t_global_msg is set to 'N' it overrides GLOBALMESSAGES and means the scope is local.</p>
t_global_msgdef	R/O	x	Reflects the value ('Y' or 'N') of the GLOBALMESSAGES sub-parameter of the SYSPLEXGROUP parameter on the SYSTEM statement.
t_hardenu	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate the value of the HARDENUSER parameter that determines whether a new non-generic user is created when a generic userid is used for signon.
t_month	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Contains the current capitalized month of the year, that is, January, February, and so on.
t_mxcpass	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not an external security manager, such as RACF, supports mixed case passwords.
t_n	R/O	xxxxx	S/MGR ('short' program name)
t_ola	R/O	x	Returns 'Y' or 'N'. If set to 'Y' indicates the system configuration is running in Online Administration, or 'N' if running in Classic mode.
t_olaresn	R/O	xxx ... xxx	<p>Used by the E21 exit. Contains the resource name which when appended with the OLACCLASS value will be used to determine a user's OLACCLASS setting.</p> <p>The resource name can be made up of any alphanumeric characters, including periods ('.'), and can be up to the length permitted by the defined ESM class, minus two characters.</p>

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_opsys	R/O	z/OS	
t_p	R/O	xxx	ISZ (program prefix)
t_passphrase	R/O	x	Set to 'Y' or 'N'. If set to 'Y' it indicates that a password phrase can be used, instead of a password, when authenticating a user with the ESM.
t_passwordreq	R/O	x	Set to 'Y' or 'N'. If set to 'Y' it indicates a password should also be entered, along with the passphrase, at Session Manager signon.
t_pgmname	R/O	xxx ... xxx	5697-N61 IBM Session Manager for z/OS <i>v.rmmX</i> ('long' program name)
t_security	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether security is activated for the system, or whether there will be no security restrictions in place.  The value of this variable is only meaningful if the E21 security exit is being used.
t_signonaccess	R/O	x	Used by the E21 exit. Contains the value 'Y' or 'N', and is used when the ESM cannot determine if a user would have access to the generated resource name (a combination of the setting in SIGNONRESNAME and the Session Manager ACB name). It determines if a user is allowed to log on to the Session Manager application.  A setting of Yes or ON will allow the user to be logged on. A setting of No or OFF will cause the logon to be revoked.
t_signonclass	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Used by the E21 exit. Contains the ESM class name which will be used when checking if the user has access to the Session Manager application name.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_signonresname	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Used by the E21 exit. Contains the sign on resource name, which will be appended with the Session Manager ACB name.  The resource name can be made up of any alphanumeric characters, including periods ('.'), and can be up to the length permitted by the defined ESM class, minus the length of the Session Manager ACB name.
t_sos_msg	R/O	xxx ... xxx	The Short-on-Storage message, if an S-O-S condition exists, otherwise blank.
t_sysname	R/O	xxxxxxxx	The z/OS system name that Session Manager is running on.
t_tcp_stack	R/O	xxx ... xxx	The type of TCP/IP stack that Session Manager is using: HPNS.
t_terminalaccess	R/O	x	Used by the E21 exit. Contains the value 'Y' or 'N', and is used when the ESM cannot determine if a user would have access to the generated resource name (a combination of the setting in TERMINALRESNAME and the terminal name). It determines if a user is allowed to log on to the Session Manager application from this terminal.  A setting of Yes or ON will allow the user to be logged on. A setting of No or OFF will cause the logon to be revoked.
t_terminalclass	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Used by the E21 exit. Contains the ESM class name which will be used when checking if the terminal being used by the user has access to Session Manager.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_terminalresnam	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Used by the E21 exit. Contains the terminal resource name, which will be appended with the terminal name, which will be used when checking if the terminal being used by the user has access to Session Manager.  The resource name can be made up of any alphanumeric characters, including periods ('.'), and can be up to the length permitted by the defined ESM class, minus the length of the terminal name.
t_time	R/O	hh.mm.ss	Time of day
t_tss_emsgr	R/O	x	Set to 'Y' if the E21 exit requires ESM messages generated during user verification to be returned to the exit, otherwise set to 'N'.
t_tvnode	R/O	xxxxxxxx	The name specified by LOCALNODE in the system where the script or panel is running.

## z/OS system symbols

During startup of Session Manager, all z/OS system symbols are identified, and made available as Session Manager global variables.

Each variable has the form `GC_MVS_symbolname`.

For example, if a z/OS system symbol has the name `&SYSNAME`, and a value `'M4Z0SA'`, then a global variable is created during startup, called `GC_MVS_SYSNAME`, and has the value `'M4Z0SA'`.

The reading of system symbols and creation of global variables takes place before other configuration parameters are read. This means that all z/OS system symbols are available as Session Manager variables during configuration processing.

**Note** These variables may also be updated dynamically using the `UPDATE GCMVS` command. See the *Technical Reference* manual for further details of this command.

## Panel variables

### Common panel variables

Common panel variables may be used on any panel definition, and some of them must be defined for certain panels.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_aid	R/W	x	<p>The last terminal aid character. It is the one byte code which defines the attention or PF key last pressed by the user. It may be compared or set to key names such as ENTER, PA1, REQ, PF1, PF01, OID, MAGNET, PEN but these should not be enclosed in delimiters, for example:</p> <pre>If t_aid = pa1   then let t_aid = enter End</pre>
t_aid_c	R/O	xxxx	<p>Character representation of the last terminal aid character. The value may be from PF1 to PF24, or PA1 to PA3, ENTER, CLEAR, MAGNET, REQ, PEN or OID. It should be enclosed in delimiters when used in TPSL statements, for example:</p> <pre>If t_aid_c = 'PA1'</pre>
t_cmd_ok	R/W	x	<p>'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not the user's entered command is removed from t_command or left in it.</p> <p>It may be set to 'N' by a command script when the command script also sets the value of t_command and can be useful if the command script establishes an error (possibly in the entered parameters) and wishes to leave the user's entered command in t_command.</p>

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_command	R/W	xxx ... xxx	<p>Defines the command input field on PANELs. It is advisable to place it in the HEADER or TRAILER portion to ensure that a command field is always available. It may be lost if placed in the pageable portion. The field may usefully be updated in the PROCESS sub-section, for example:</p> <pre>If t_aid = pa2   then let t_command =       'Q ISZSMGR'</pre> <p>The field is set to spaces, after the command has been processed, if the command input is valid.</p>
t_cursor_name	R/W	xxxxxxxx	<p>Returns the variable name of the field where the cursor was in the Process section and is cleared before a Header section is executed. The name of a field may be assigned to it in a HEADER, CONTENT or TRAILER section to cause the cursor to be positioned. For example:</p> <pre>Let t_cursor_name = 't_command'</pre>
t_cursfld	R/O	xxxxxxxx	<p>Returns the name of the field where the cursor was in input, without any subscript.</p>
t_curssub	R/O	x	<p>Returns the subscript value of the field name where the cursor was on input.</p>
t_lastsess	R/O	nnnn	<p>Contains the menu session number of the last session accessed by the user. Please note that this is a consecutive number derived from the menu order and is not necessarily the same as the session number as defined in the config.</p>
t_menutop	R/W	nnnn	<p>Contains the line number of the session currently being displayed at the top of the session list on the menu panel.</p> <p>Modifying this value will result in the session list being scrolled so that the line whose number is contained within t_menutop is the first line displayed on the session list.</p> <p>This variable only applies to the menu panel.</p>

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_menuntop	R/O	nnnn	When a scrolling command is issued, t_menuntop (see above) is updated to the line number for the new top line displayed on the menu. However, this doesn't happen until the PROCESS section is executed. To obtain this value whilst building the HEADER, CONTENT or TRAILER section, t_menuntop must be used.  This variable only applies to the menu panel.
t_message	R/W	xxx ... xxx	Defines the field to contain Session Manager error messages. It is advisable to place it on most PANEL definitions, preferably in the HEADER or TRAILER portion. It is set to spaces as soon as the panel containing the error message has been displayed. It can be assigned a value in either a panel or a script; for example, it may be set by a Command script.
t_more_lines	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not there are more lines to display from the CONTENT section of the PANEL statement.
t_panel	R/W	xxxxxxxxx	Returns the name of the PANEL statement defining the current panel display. It may be updated by direct input from the terminal, or by a LET operation, but any change will be ignored if the new value is not the name of a PANEL statement.  Care must be taken to ensure that any new PANEL is capable of supporting the same function as the original PANEL.
t_reccnt	R/O	nnn	Contains the count of recorded data streams. This is not restricted to Replay panels; it can be accessed by all panels and scripts.
t_repdof	R/W	nnn	Decimal offset to start the display of a PLAYHEX, PLAYDS REPLAY data stream. Replay panels only.
t_rephdr	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Data extracted from the buffer to provide an identifying header on REPLAY screens. Replay panels only.
t_replen	R/O	nnnn	Length of the buffer currently being replayed. Replay panels only.

## Signon panel variables

These variables are available for definition on signon panels. The values are also made available to the E21 exit point of the User exit.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_affinity	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Defines the system-acbname of a secondary Session Manager system. If it is defined, the signon is passed directly to this second Session Manager, along with all signon data. The value of this variable is made available to the E21 routine in the User exit in the primary Session Manager and may be modified within the routine.
t_npass	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Defines the new password field, and when defined on a panel should be specified with an attribute of NONDISP. The value of this variable is made available to the E21 routine in the User exit.
t_nphrase	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Defines the new passphrase field, and when defined on a panel should be specified with an attribute of NONDISP. The value of this variable is made available to the E21 routine.
t_nprof	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Defines the new profile field. The value of this variable is made available to the E21 routine in the User exit, and may be modified within the routine.

## Special Session Manager displays

Special displays are those which display Session Manager preformatted data, such as those used for QUERY command replies, displaying the Audit file, replaying recorded data and displaying broadcasts.

**Note** Entering a paging command on a panel that uses a set of `t_data` variables causes the values of the `t_data` variable to be scrolled; the format of the panel does not change. This differs from other supplied panels such as the Menu and Help panels where paging commands cause the format of the panel to be moved.

Variable	M	Format	Description
<code>t_data</code>	R/O	<code>xxx ... xxx</code>	Defines the area on a screen which is to contain preformatted Session Manager data, such as query reply lines or broadcast message details. <code>t_data</code> is normally placed in the CONTENT lines of the PANEL statement. Panels using <code>t_data</code> variables control paging internally. For this reason, the logic used to display <code>t_data</code> in the Content section should not be altered as some data may then not be displayed.
<code>t_tskid</code>	R/O	<code>xxx ... xxx</code>	Defines the function that is using the panel. It identifies the Session Manager task identifier of the task displaying the panel. Most tasks have the format <code>xxxnnnnn</code> , where <code>xxx</code> is the Session Manager task type and <code>nnnnn</code> is the task sequence number. A user's tasks can be displayed by entering the QTASK command.

## Terminal variables

### Terminal description variables

Terminal description variables contain values pertaining to the terminal, and may not be updated.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_apl	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not the terminal supports the APL character set.
t_ccsid	R/O	xxxx	Terminal code page (285, for example).
t_colour	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not the terminal supports 7 colors.
t_dbcs	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not the terminal supports double-byte character sets.
t_depth_alt_part	R/O	nnn	The number of lines on the alternate screen of the terminal.
t_depth_def_part	R/O	nnn	The number of lines on the default screen of the terminal.
t_exthi	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not the terminal supports extended highlighting.
t_ge	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not the terminal supports the graphic escape character.
t_ipaddr	R/O	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	The IP address for terminals connected via the IBM CS TN3270 Server (not the Session Manager TN3270).
t_ipport	R/O	xxxxx	The TCP/IP port number for terminals connected via the IBM CS TN3270 Server (not the Session Manager TN3270).
t_logm	R/O	xxxxxxxx	The logmode entry name.
t_logm_bf	R/O	xxxxxxxx	The best fit logmode entry name for terminals with REBIND YES specified.
t_luname	R/O	xxxxxxxx	VTAM <sup>®</sup> luname (same as t_termid).
t_model	R/O	x	Terminal 3270 model id, can be 2, 3, 4, 5 or X.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_mts_modl	R/O	xxxxxxxx	MTS model name.
t_mts_prt1	R/O	xxxxxxxx	MTS primary luname.
t_mts_prt2	R/O	xxxxxxxx	MTS secondary luname.
t_netid	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Terminal network name.
t_pss	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not the terminal supports programmable symbol sets.
t_termcls	R/O	xxxx	The real terminal class – LU or TN32.
t_rtermid	R/O	xxxx	The VTAM luname.
t_sna	R/O	x	SNA indicator, S for SNA sessions, N for non-SNA.
t_termcls	R/O	xxxx	The terminal class known to Session Manager – LU or TN32.
t_termid	R/O	xxxxxxxx	VTAM luname.
t_termtyp	R/O	xxxx	The terminal type, 3277 or 3278.
t_width_alt_part	R/O	nnn	The number of columns on the alternate screen of the terminal.
t_width_def_part	R/O	nnn	The number of columns on the default screen of the terminal.
t_wsfrpq	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' to indicate whether or not the terminal supports Write Structured Field Read Partition Query.

## Terminal cursor variables

Terminal cursor variables provide the current position of the cursor on screen. Their main use is in the panel processing section of Session Manager panels.

See also the cursor positioning variables on page 219.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_csr_row	R/O	nnn	Row number of current cursor position.
t_csr_col	R/O	nnn	Column number of current cursor position.
t_csr_ofs	R/O	nnnn	Screen offset of current cursor position.

## User associated variables

User associated variables contain user related information, much of which is taken from the configuration data. Some variables may be updated.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_actcmd	R/W	PF1-PF24 or NONE	Enables user to add CMDACTIONKEY to a menu as an input field, allowing user to view and change their command action key. See <i>Technical Reference</i> for details.
t_actprf	R/W	x	Enables user to add COMMANDPRFXVAL to a menu as an input field, allowing user to view and change their command prefix value. See <i>Technical Reference</i> for details.
t_appcdata	R/O	xxx ... xxx	The CICS agent signon data.
t_auth	Y/N	n	Authorization level associated with this user. This can be passed to the E22 User exit for update, if required.
t_deauthmsg	Y/N	n	If set to 'Y', and an unauthorized script calls an authorized script, message 4007 is issued identifying the unauthorized script that has de-authorized the previously authorized script(s).
t_dsrng_from	R/O	nnnn	Contains a numeric value derived from the 'from' value defined in the DSESSRANGE parameter. Used when adding dynamic sessions.
t_dsrng_to	R/O	nnnn	Contains a numeric value derived from the 'to' value defined in the DSESSRANGE parameter. Used when adding dynamic sessions.
t_esmrc	R/O	xxx	Contains the ESM return code from the user signon.
t_fmtopt	R/O	x	Indicates whether user has the authority to replay recorded screens in Dump/3270 Data Stream format, or just as the screens were recorded.
t_hcprof	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Hardcopy profile name. See also Hardcopy Option Variables.
t_lang	R/W	xx	The user language.
t_logdata	R/O		Provides the VTAM logon data. A maximum of 256 characters has been allowed for this.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_maxusrlogin	R/O	xxxx	Specifies the maximum number of SHARESESS logins permitted for the user, up to a maximum 9999.
t_menu	R/O	xxxxxxxx	The current user's menu name.
t_msgid	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' according to the current setting of the MSGID command. The user's default value being set by the common enduser parameter MSGID.
t_node	R/O	xxxxxxxx	The name specified by LOCALNODE in the system where the user is logged on (that is, some other system for remote sessions).
t_olagroup	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Contains the name of the ESM group the user was connected to during signon. This variable is set only if the parameter ESMOLAGROUP is set to Yes or ON for this user and only after they have listed the Local Users within the OLA facility.
t_pass	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	The password entered on the Signon screen. This variable may only be modified on the Signon screen. On the Signon PANEL definition, it is advisable to define the password field with a NONDISP attribute. The variable value is available to the E21 routine in the User exit. It is set only when the User exit is used or the USER statement specifies PASSWORD.
t_phrase	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	The passphrase entered on the Signon screen. This variable may only be modified on the Signon screen. On the Signon PANEL definition, it is advisable to define the passphrase field with a NONDISP attribute. The variable value is available to the E21 routine in the User exit. It is set only when the E21 script exit ISZE21PH is used.
t_prof	R/O	xxxxxxxx	User profile name. For Session Manager 1.1.05 and higher, a user can be associated with multiple profiles, so t_prof is subscriptable.
t_record	R/O	xxxx	Type of record being performed, either TERM, APPL, or blanks if not recording.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_safrc	R/O	xx	Contains the SAF return code from the user signon.
t_script	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Autoscript name. This may be set to any valid script name, or various trigger values, i.e: 'A' - use AUTOSCRIPT (default value) 'E' - use ENDSSCRIPT 'I' - use script named in input 'script-name' - name of script specified on AUTOSEQ or SAUTOSEQ statement.
t_security_class	Y/N	xx	The user's OLA security class. This variable should only be modified during signon processing (the E21 and E22 exits).
t_share	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' according to the value of the parameter SHARE on a USER, TERMINAL, PROFILE or SYSTEM statement.
t_shareacb	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Name of the user's shared virtual terminal ACB, selected for one of the currently active sessions whose definitions nominated the APPL statement specified on the SHAREAPPL SYSTEM statement parameter.
t_signed_on	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' according to the value of the parameter SIGNON on the TERMINAL statement.
t_signonpanel	R/O		Provides name of signon panel. Please note this variable will not be correct until after control is returned to Session Manager from the E11exit.
t_submenus	R/O	x	Set to 'Y' if the user has submenus configured, otherwise set to 'N'.
t_tn3270e	R/O	x	If Session Manager has successfully negotiated with the TN3270 client to use TN3270E protocols then this variable returns a value of 'Y'.  Otherwise, and for all other terminal types, this variable returns a value of 'N'.
t_tn3270e_name	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Returns the device name, if any, supplied by the TN3270E client at connection time.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_user	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	Userid. This may only be updated on the Signon screen.
t_user_acb	R/W	xxxxxxxx	The name of the current user's virtual terminal ACB, if any.
t_user_appl	R/O	xxxxxxxx	The name of the APPL definition used to nominate the ACB range from which the virtual terminal ACB was allocated.
t_user_qual	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Depending on the value of the MULTUSER parameter on the SYSTEM statement (see the <i>Technical Reference</i> ), the 'user qualifier' can be created from the last four characters of the terminal LU name, or it is an eight-digit number in the range 1-99999999.
t_userdata1 - t_userdata5	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Fields (up to 32 bytes) for general use by user (for example, in scripts, exits and so on). No validation. The 5th field will be displayed as asterisks in an Online Administration display.
ucsautoparm	R/O	xxxxxxxx	If PARM Y is specified on the SAUTOSEQ parameter then Session Manager will scan for a parameter of up to eight characters. If one is found then the variable ucsautoparm will contain the value.
ucrestescn	R/O	xxxxxxxx	When the escape sequence to invoke a script has been removed by the SAUTOSEQ REMESC parameter, this variable contains the escape sequence removed, followed by the Set Buffer Address, followed by an Insert Cursor. <i>n</i> will be replaced by the session number of the session in which the variable is created.
unrestescrown	R/O	xxx	When the escape sequence to invoke a script has been removed by the SAUTOSEQ REMESC parameter, this variable contains the starting row for the escape sequence removed. <i>n</i> will be replaced by the session number of the session in which the variable is created.

Variable	M	Format	Description
<code>unrestesccoln</code>	R/O	xxx	When the escape sequence to invoke a script has been removed by the SAUTOSEQ REMESC parameter, this variable contains the starting column for the escape sequence removed. <i>n</i> will be replaced by the session number of the session in which the variable is created.

## User escape command variables

For all escape commands, the case is significant for input. Thus, if `t_esc` is defined as 'HH', then if 'hh' is keyed as input, it will not be recognized as the menu escape command.

Variable	M	Format	Description
<code>t_auto</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Auto script sequence/aid.
<code>t_bwd</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Backward sequence/aid.
<code>t_cut</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Cut sequence/aid.
<code>t_esc</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Escape sequence/aid.
<code>t_fwd</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Forward sequence/aid.
<code>t_hcmd</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Hardcopy request sequence/aid.
<code>t_paste</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Paste sequence/aid.
<code>t_prev</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Previous sequence/aid.
<code>t_pull</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Pull command sequence/aid.
<code>t_push</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Push command sequence/aid.

## Session detail variables

All the variables relating to details of the session definition are prefixed by `s_`. When using session detail variables to define a Menu screen, the variables should either be subscripted within a loop using one of the special subscript variables `sub1` to `sub9`, or should be referred to explicitly by a session subscript number appended to the variable name, for example, `s_appl.nnnn`, where *nnnn* reflects the position of the session definition on the Menu screen. For example, if two sessions were defined on a Menu screen, the first for session 100, the second for PF13, then a subscript with a value of 1 would be associated with session detail number 13, and a subscript with a value of 2 would be associated with session detail number 100.

In `SCRIPT` and `PANEL` statements, unsubscripted session variables are assumed to refer to the current session. If a session variable for an alternative session is intended, then that variable should be subscripted, or referenced by a specific subscript number. The variable `s_s` may be used to refer to the position of a session definition on the Menu screen.

Logon data may contain variables (that is, `s_acb`, `s_logd` and `s_desc`) and these may or may not be subscripted.

For example, a `SESSION` parameter may contain:

```
DATA INIT&t_user&
```

to define logon data to an application. If `&t_user&` is substituted by `FRED`, then `s_logd`, after substitution, gives `INITFRED`.

Any updates that are made to `s_` variables (other than `s_start`, `s_desc`, `s_auto_script`, `s_auto_seq` and `s_brdvar`) while the session is processing, including the `Initscript` and `E31` phases, and when the session is active, last for the duration of the session only.

Variable	M	Format	Description
<code>s_a</code>	R/O	nnn	Status (numeric).
<code>s_aa</code>	R/O	xxx	Status (character).

The two status fields are directly linked and reflect application or session status as follows:

For inactive sessions, describing the application

<code>s_a</code>	<code>s_aa</code>	
0	???	availability unknown
10	(X)	unavailable
20	(B)	blocked
25	(R)	remote session - remote node is active
30	(A)	available

For active sessions, describing the session itself

<b>s_a</b>	<b>s_aa</b>	
40	-E-	terminating
50	-A-	active (no read/write outstanding)
60	-I-	initiating
65	-S-	session ended
70	-Q-	read/write data outstanding - busy sent (SNA only)
80	***	write data outstanding
90	*Q*	write data outstanding - work queued
100	!!!	read outstanding
110	!Q!	read outstanding - work queued

Or to identify a command session

200	CMD	command session (that is, s_cmd is defined for the session)
-----	-----	---

The s\_aa values are defined (as shown above) in messages 404I to 416I, 505I and 729I and may be modified using the configuration MESSAGE statement. If the value specified exceeds 30 characters, it is truncated on the right.

<b>Variable</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description</b>
s_acb	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	ACB name, after substitution. This field is the 8-character ACB name derived from s_acb_x at the time of display or reference, or, for an active session, the name of the ACB in use. This field is not modifiable for active sessions, but is modifiable for inactive sessions. Modification sets s_acb_x to the same value.
s_acb_x	Y/N	xxx ... xxx	ACB name, before substitution. For active sessions, the name of the ACB in use, and thus not updateable. For inactive sessions the ACB name as defined in the configuration, which may contain references to other variables. It may be updated by terminal input, or by a LET operation. It is not restricted to 8 characters.
s_allowesc	R/W	x	Specified as Y or N to signify whether Session Manager escape sequences are recognized or not

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_appl	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	APPL statement name or VTAM application name. Specified originally via the SESSION/KEY configuration parameter APPLID. If s_ref is 'R' s_appl is the APPL statement name. If s_ref is not 'R' or there is no APPL statement, s_appl is taken to be the applid of the session. It is not updateable for active sessions, or when s_cmd is defined for the session, or in an Initscript.
s_applid	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	Application name. This is the name specified on the APPL statement APPLID parameter if REFAPPL is set on for the session, and so may be different to s_appl. If REFAPPL is off, then s_applid is taken from the SESSION sub-statement APPLID parameter. This field cannot be updated directly on the menu, only indirectly by changing s_appl. It may be updated by an Initscript without affecting the value of s_appl.
s_auto_seq	R/W	xxxxxxxx	This allows an SAUTOSEQ to be specified dynamically for each session. It is initialized to null. When set by a script, exit, or panel, the sequence or key assigned to s_auto_seq is checked before SAUTOSEQ definitions. The script name or its location must be assigned to the s_auto_script variable.
s_auto_script	R/W	xxxxxxxx	This identifies the script name or script name location '.A', '.E', or '.I.', when the sequence or key in variable s_auto_seq has been entered for this session or the session identified by the subscript.  If a value of '.A' is stored, then the script specified by the AUTOSCRIP parameter in operation for this session is used. If a value of '.E' is stored, then the script specified by the ENDSCRIP parameter in operation for this session is used.  If a value of '.I' is stored, then the script name entered following the s_auto_seq value is used. If s_auto_seq specifies a function key then only the script name is entered.
s_blnkscrip	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Returns the script named in the BLANKSCRIP configuration parameter.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_brdvar	R/W	xxx ... xxx	BROADCAST command id-pattern. This is set by the BRDVAR parameter of the APPL or PROFILE statement. It can also be set in a script.
s_cmd	Y/N	xxx ... xxx	Session Manager command. Specified originally via the SESSION/KEY configuration sub-statement CMD parameter. If defined for a session, the variables associated with a session are not updateable.
s_cmdret	R/W	x	Contains the value of 'Y' or 'N'. Following the exit from a command dialog invoked by an ISZCMD/A session script verb, this determines whether the user returns to the invoking session (if 'Y') or to the menu (if the default, 'N').
s_cols	R/O	nnn	Session screen width (columns) - normal size.
s_colসা	R/O	nnn	Session screen width (columns) - alternate size.
s_conceal	R/W	x	Contains the value of 'Y' or 'N'. The default is 'N'. If s_conceal is set to 'Y', the session will not be visible on the user's menu.
s_desc	R/W	xxx ... xxx	Session description.
s_desc_d	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Session description but treated as display only. Thus any function performed on this variable, where it contains sensitive data (that is, t_pass), will return '*****' and not the actual value.
s_dropssess	R/O	x	Contains the value of 'Y' or 'N' according to the value of common session parameter DROP_SESSION.
s_escape	R/W	x	Contains the value of 'Y' or 'N'. The default is 'Y'. If s_escape is set to 'Y', all escapes, including CUT and PASTE, will be enabled for the session. If s_escape is set to 'N', all escapes will be disabled for the session.
s_flash	Y/N	xxx ... xxx	Application flash. This field is modifiable only with the 'FLASH APPL' command.
s_hidden	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' according to the value of the common session parameter HIDE.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_imsconvertc	Y/N	x	Converts a 3270 erase write command to an erase write alternative as long as the BIND doesn't specify a default screen size of a 3270 model 2. Setting this variable, typically in an INITSCRIPT, is similar to specifying IMSCONVERT Y for the session although IMSCONVERT is not conditional on the BIND default screen size. It can only be set on an active session or when the session has been started, e.g. in the INITSCRIPT script or the E31 exit. Default value is 'N'. See also the IMSCONVERTC and IMSCONVERT session parameters in the <i>Technical Reference</i> manual.
s_logd	Y/N	xxx ... xxx	Logon data, after substitution. The logon data string derived from s_logd_x at the time of display or reference, or, for an active session, the logon data in use. It is not updateable for active sessions. It may be modified for inactive sessions. If the value is updated then s_logd_x is set to the same value.
s_logd_x	Y/N	xxx ... xxx	Logon data, before substitution. For active sessions, the logon data in use, and thus not updateable. For inactive sessions, it contains the logon data as defined in the configuration DATA parameter for the session. It may contain references to other variables and is modifiable. Modification also sets s_logd.
s_logm	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	Logmode entry name. This may only be updated for an inactive session. It is only validated by VTAM, when the session is selected from the menu.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_miser	R/O	n	<p>The value of the s_miser variable indicates the status of MISER for the session. Possible values are:</p> <p>0 MISER OFF 1 MISER PENDING 2 MISER ON</p> <p>Note that the value of s_miser will always be 0 until the session is established. Values:</p> <p>3 to 6 indicate that MISER is temporarily disabled. Possible values are:</p> <p>3 A data stream contained a create partition structure, other than a create explicit partition zero the same size as the screen.</p> <p>4 A data stream contained an asynchronous read.</p> <p>5 A data stream contained graphic structures.</p> <p>6 User exit E33 generated the data stream.</p>
s_model	R/O	x	<p>Session 3270 model code. It is not directly modifiable since it is derived from the session logmode. It is a character variable taking one of the values 2,3,4,5 or X.</p>
s_mts_modl	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Session MTS model name
s_mts_prt1	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Session MTS primary luname
s_mts_prt2	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	Session MTS secondary luname
			<p>Note: If all three s_mts variables are set to '0' then no MTS information is passed to the session. If data is defined at session level, it replaces that set at user level (t_mts). If no data is defined at this level the values of t_mts_xxx are used. The fields supplied must start with an alphabetic character to be acceptable to VTAM.</p> <p>Note: As all the MTS values are used by VTAM at session start, modifying the contents once the session has started will have no effect.</p>

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_netid	R/W	xxxxxxxx	The name of the network where the application is running, if different from the network where Session Manager is running.
s_node	Y/N	xxxxxxxx	The name specified by LOCALNODE in the system where the session should start. The same as REMOTE specification on the session.  This variable can only be updated before session start; for example, in menu processing or in the Initscript.
s_n	R/O	nnnn	Session detail number. This is the number following the SESSION sub-statement, or the PF key number in the KEY sub-statement. It does not necessarily equal the subscript value, s_s, which is associated with the session. For example, s_n.2 could be 101 if SESSION 101 is the second session defined for the user in question.
s_pstkappl	R/O	xxxxxxxx	If set, is used by the passticket exit to generate a passticket for an application.
s_pstkuser	R/O	xxxxxxxx	If set, is used by the passticket exit to generate a passticket for an application.
s_rejbb	Y/N	$\bar{x}$	This variable can be set in a session INITSCRIPT. If the value is set to 'Y' and a request is received from an application with an SNA Begin Bracket and the session is already in a bracket, then the request will be rejected by sending a negative response containing a 08130000 sense code. The default behavior, or if set to 'N', for this eventuality, is to accept the request and if required send a positive response with no sense code.
s_ref	Y/N	x	The REFAPPL option. Specified originally via the SESSION or KEY configuration parameter REFAPPL. It may have the value R if REFAPPL is YES, or N for REFAPPL NO. It may be modified to R or Y to set REFAPPL on; a value of N turns REFAPPL off. It cannot be updated for active sessions, or when s_cmd is defined for the session, or in an Initscript. It can be updated at the Menu panel.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_rows	R/O	nnn	Session screen depth (rows) - normal size.
s_rowsa	R/O	nnn	Session screen depth (rows) - alternate size.
s_runinitsc	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' according to whether the running of the session 'initialization' script has been disabled or (re-)enabled using the INITSC command. For details, see the <i>Technical Reference</i> .
s_runstartsc	R/O	x	'Y' or 'N' according to whether the running of the session start script has been disabled or (re-)enabled using the STARTSC command. For details, see the <i>Technical Reference</i> .
s_s	R/O	nnnn	Session subscript number. This is the position of the session definition on the PROFILE, USER or TERMINAL statement. In scripts, a LET statement must be used to assign this value to a subscript for a user variable – LET SUB1=s_s, for example. This is not needed for session variables. In panel definitions, the subscripts sub1 to sub9 can be used.
s_script_cmds	R/W	x	'Y' or 'N' according to whether ISZCMD/A supports command scripts, (as well as native Session Manager commands), and whether WAITAPPL, WAITDATA and WAITTERM supports SAUTOSEQ scripts.  If set to 'Y' then ISZCMD/A will support command scripts by converting the ISZCMD/A into the equivalent of a TPSL call, and similarly WAITAPPL, WAITDATA and WAITTERM will support SAUTOSEQ scripts by temporarily converting the wait into a TPSL call.
s_sel	R/W	xxxxxxxx	The last selection command. s_sel only provides the last configured selection command for the session. If it is modified, by terminal input, for example, it becomes the only selection command. It may be defined as a PA or a PF key, or as a synonym for the application. With a synonym selection command, the case as input is not significant; for example, upper case matches with lower case.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_sequence	R/O	nnnn	Contains the menu sequence number for the session, which is used by Session Manager to order sessions.
s_sescount	R/O	nnnnn	Contains the current number of active sessions with the application identified in the session's s_applid variable. s_sescount can be subscripted.
s_sessdata1 - s_sessdata5	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Fields (up to 32 bytes) for general use by user (for example, in scripts, exits and so on). May optionally be defined with subscripts. No validation. The 5th field will be displayed as asterisks in an Online Administration display.
s_sestype	R/O	nnnn	Contains the session type, which is used by Session Manager to eliminate duplicate sessions.
s_shareterm	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Contains the name of the terminal owning a session started by a SHARESESS or SHAREDISC user.
s_size	R/O	nnnnn	Session screen size (number of characters) - normal size. This is obtained by multiplying s_cols by s_rows.
s_sizea	R/O	nnnnn	Session screen size (number of characters) - alternate size. This is obtained by multiplying s_colosa by s_rowosa.
s_sm_prof	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Contains the sub menu PROFILE name the session is to be in, or blanks if the session is defined at the top level, that is, not in a sub menu.
s_sna	R/O	x	SNA indicator. 'S' for active SNA sessions, 'N' for active non-SNA sessions, otherwise blank. It is not directly modifiable since it is derived from the session logmode.
s_start	Y/N	x	Signifies whether the session is autostarted or not, as denoted by 'Y' or 'N'. Can be set dynamically in the E21 exit to autostart a session.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_status_updates	Y/N	x	<p>Default is 'N'. If a session script sets the value to 'Y' then control will return to the verb that follows the session script's WAITDATA verb when the following events occur (in addition to the normal WAITDATA events):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Status of a VTAM application defined in Session Manager changes (t_sendval.1 will be set to APPL).</li> <li>▪ Status of a Sysplex node changes (t_sendval.1 will be set to NODE).</li> <li>▪ Status of a Sysplex node or conventional VTAM node changes (t_sendval.1 will be set to APPL).</li> </ul> <p>In the case of Sysplex node therefore, WAITDATA (potentially) gets satisfied twice, once with a NODE and then with an APPL value in t_sendval.1.</p> <p>These events will set t_waitdata to 'S'.</p>
s_tran	R/W	xxxxxxxx	<p>The first transaction id. s_tran only provides the first configured transid command for the session. If it is modified, by terminal input, for example, it becomes the only transid. It may be defined as a PA or a PF key, or as a synonym for the application. With a synonym transid, the case as input is not significant; for example, upper case matches with lower case.</p>
s_standby	R/O	x	<p>Session standby status. 'Y' indicates that the session is an HLA Standby session. 'N' indicates that the session is not a Standby session.</p>

## TCP/IP variables

### TELNET panel variables

The following variables are used to provide TCP/IP TELNET support in Session Manager.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_tcp_url	R/O	nmn	The Telnet Server's URL

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_telnet_hidec	R/O	x	Specifies whether the user is prompted for a password. If set to 'Y' the user is prompted to enter a password, and the TELNET panel should have the t_command variable set to non-display. This is set by the HIDECMD action, or if Session Manager automatically detects a password is being requested. If set to 'N', the user is not prompted for a password. The TELNET panel should display the value of t_command.

### TCP/IP session variables

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_telnet_port	R/O	nnnn	Contains the port number in use for the session.
s_telnet_user	R/O	nnnn	Contains the userid for the Telnet session. This is taken from the DATA parameter input.
s_telnet_pswd	R/O	nnnn	Contains the password for the Telnet session. This is taken from the DATA parameter input.
s_telnet_host	R/O	xxxxxx	Contains the host IP name or address.
s_tcp_stype	R/O	xxxxxx	Identifies the Telnet mode of operation in use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ TNFULL – Telnet in full screen mode</li> <li>▪ TNLINE – Telnet in line mode</li> </ul>
s_telnet_output	R/O	xxx ... xxx	The next line after a WAITAPPL or WAITDATA from the line mode Telnet Server. (This allows you to develop your own line mode Telnet operation and displays.)
s_telnet_lupd	R/O	x	Qualifies the value in the s_telnet_output variable. If set to 'Y', the line is a new line, If set to 'N' it is an update to, or replacement for, the previous line.
s_telnet_lmore	R/O	x	Indicates whether the value in s_telnet_output variable is the last line (set to 'N') or if there are more lines to follow, (set to 'Y').

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_telnet_more	R/O	nnn	Indicates the number of output lines queued. The default maximum queued, or unseen, is 150. This can be overridden using ln_telnet_wrkq variable. The range can be 10-300. If more than this maximum is received, the oldest lines are lost and replaced by message 744.
s_tn3270e	R/O	x	If Session Manager has successfully negotiated with the TN3270 Server to use TN3270E protocols then this variable returns a value of 'Y'.  Otherwise, and for all other terminal types, this variable returns a value of 'N'.
s_tn3270e_dev	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Returns the device name, if any, supplied by the TN3270E Server at connection time.

## Session statistics and response time monitor variables

The following variables are available only if the session has STATS YES specified. They can be used by panels, scripts and exit scripts. The E39 exit script is the place where the totals for a a session should be recorded.

### Session statistics variables

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_stat_sict	R/O	nnnn	The count of the session inputs.
s_stat_siby	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of session input bytes.
s_stat_soct	R/O	nnnn	The count of session outputs.
s_stat_soby	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of session output bytes.
s_stat_ioct	R/O	nnnn	The count of MISER outputs.
s_stat_ioin	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of outputs in bytes before MISER.
s_stat_ioon	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of outputs in bytes after MISER.
s_stat_iict	R/O	nnnn	The count of MISER inputs.
s_stat_iiin	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of inputs in bytes before MISER.
s_stat_ion	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of inputs in bytes after MISER.
s_stat_ifct	R/O	nnnn	The count of application reads emulated by MISER.
s_stat_ifon	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of application reads emulated by MISER in bytes.
s_stat_ift	R/O	nnnn	The count of internal reads emulated by MISER
s_stat_ibon	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of internal reads emulated by MISER in bytes.
s_stat_cmct	R/O	nnnn	The count of application output datastreams compressed.
s_stat_cmin	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of application data-streams before compression in bytes.
s_stat_cmon	R/O	nnnnnnnn	The count of application datastreams after compression in bytes

## Response time monitor variables

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_rtm_rtmt1	R/O	nn.nn	RTM threshold from RTMT1 SYSTEM statement parameter
s_rtm_rtmt2	R/O	nn.nn	RTM threshold from RTMT2 SYSTEM statement parameter.
s_rtm_strtt	R/O	hh:mm:ss	Session start time.
s_rtm_strtd	R/O	mm/dd/yy or as varied in the Configuration	Session start date
s_rtm_restd	R/O	hh:mm:ss	Time RTM statistics were reset
s_rtm_restd	R/O	mm/dd/yy or as varied in the Configuration	Date RTM statistics were reset
s_rtm_restu	R/O	nnnnnnnn	Userid of user who reset RTM statistics.
s_rtm_restm	R/O	nnnnnnnn	Terminal id where RTM statistics were reset
s_rtm_restp	R/O	nnnnnnnn	Terminal type where RTM statistics were reset.
s_rtm_tot1	R/O	nnnn	Total responses that were within the RTMT1 threshold
s_rtm_tot2	R/O	nnnn	Total responses greater than RTMT1 threshold but within RTMT2 threshold.
s_rtm_tot3	R/O	nnnn	Total responses greater than RTMT2 threshold
s_rtm_totav	R/O	nn.nn	Average Total response time
s_rtm_totlg	R/O	nn.nn	Longest Total response time
s_rtm_totlt	R/O	hh:mm:ss	Time at which the longest Total response time occurred.
s_rtm_totld	R/O	mm/dd/yy or as varied in the Configuration	Date at which the longest Total response time occurred
s_rtm_net1	R/O	nnnn	Number of Network responses within RTMT1 threshold.
s_rtm_net2	R/O	nnnn	Number of Network responses greater than RTMT1 threshold but within RTMT2 threshold
s_rtm_net3	R/O	nnnn	Number of Network responses greater than RTMT2 threshold.
s_rtm_netav	R/O	nn.nn	Average Network response time

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_rtm_netlg	R/O	nn.nn	Longest Network response time
s_rtm_netlt	R/O	hh:mm:ss	Time at which the longest Network response time occurred.
s_rtm_netld	R/O	mm/dd/yy or as varied in the Configuration	Date at which the longest Network response time occurred.
s_rtm_app1	R/O	nnnn	Number of Application responses within RTMT1 threshold.
s_rtm_app2	R/O	nnnn	Number of Application responses greater than RTMT1 threshold but within RTMT2 threshold
s_rtm_app3	R/O	nnnn	Number of Application responses greater than RTMT2 threshold.
s_rtm_appav	R/O	nn.nn	Average Application response time.
s_rtm_applg	R/O	nn.nn	Longest Application response time.
s_rtm_applt	R/O	hh:mm:ss	Time at which the longest Application response time occurred.
s_rtm_appld	R/O	mm/dd/yy or as varied in the Configuration	Date at which the longest Application response time occurred

## Facility-related variables

### Hardcopy option variables

The various values are obtained from the HCOPTION parameters of the HCPROFILE configured for the user. The HCPROFILE name is contained in the User Associated variable, t\_hcprof.

Subscripting may be used. For example, for a PANEL to display all HCOPTIONS available to the user. If no subscript is specified, the variable contains the value associated with the current hardcopy option. The HCOPTION command is used to select the hardcopy option. None of the hardcopy option variables are modifiable.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_hcop	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Hardcopy option description.
t_hcop_n	R/O	nn	Number of the current hardcopy option.
t_hcformat	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Hardcopy format name
t_hcroute	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Hardcopy route name.
hmax	R/O	nnn	Number of hardcopy options defined in a profile.

### Demonstration and Viewer variables

Demo-View variables contain values pertaining to the use of the Demonstration and View feature.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_daut	R/O	x	Autocopy status. Possible values are 'Y' or 'N'
t_dint	R/O	x	Current setting for Session Manager internal screens. This indicates if the screens are sent to viewers. Possible values are 'Y' or 'N'
t_dkey	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Current demokey sequence.
t_dnview	R/O	nnn	The number of users currently viewing this demonstration.
t_dtermid	R/O	xxxxxxxx	An array containing the luname of each viewer.
t_duserid	R/O	xxxxxxxx	An array containing the userid of each viewer.
t_inview	R/W	nnn	Assisted input eligible viewer number.
t_inview_n	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Assisted input eligible viewer userid.
t_unview	R/W	nnn	Unassisted input eligible viewer number.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_unview_n	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Unassisted input eligible viewer userid.

## Application Builder variables

The following variables are used by Application Builder scripts.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_sendval.n	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Each variable contains the individual value sent to a session using the SENDDATA/SENDVAL verb. A maximum of 10 can be sent.
t_sendvals	R/O	xxx	The total number of values sent using the SENDDATA/SENDVAL verb.

## Window variables

### Window variables - user level

The following variables give general information regarding the status of windowing for a user. All variables except `t_w_status` contain a default value:

Zero - For numeric-type variables  
Blanks - For character-type variables

Variable	M	Format	Description
<code>t_w_curses</code>	R/O	nnn	Number of the session whose window currently contains the cursor.
<code>t_w_esc</code>	R/W	xxxxxxxx	Subscripted variable with up to 24 elements. Each element may contain a windowing escape sequence or key whose value and meaning is defined within the window script.  If one of these escape sequences is entered at the terminal while window script processing has been suspended (following execution of the <code>WAITEVENT</code> verb), event 'ESCAPE' is recognized, and window script processing resumes.  The value of the escape sequence is placed in variable <code>t_w_input</code> for inspection.
<code>t_w_event</code>	R/O	x	Name of the event that caused control to be passed back to the window script after a <code>WAITEVENT</code> command was executed. Possible values are:  E = escape M = message/broadcast S = session end I = switch
<code>t_w_id</code>	R/O	nnn	Identifier of the currently active window.
<code>t_w_input</code>	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Most recently entered window escape sequence (see above).
<code>t_w_msg</code>	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Text of the message or broadcast which caused window script processing to resume with event <code>MSG</code> following execution of the <code>WAITEVENT</code> verb.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_w_mstime	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Contains the time that the window broadcast or message was sent. The format is: hh:mm:ss.
t_w_msuser	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Contains the userid of the originator of the window broadcast or message.
t_w_name	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Name of the currently active window. Contains blanks if the currently active window is unnamed.
t_w_status	R/O	x	Current status of windowing. Possible values are: A = active I = inactive S = suspended
t_w_zoom	R/O	nnn	Identifier of the currently zoomed window. Set to zero if no window is zoomed.
t_w_windows	R/O	nnn	Number of windows and window control areas currently open.

## Window variables - window level

The following variables are subscripted, with one copy of each per window. The subscript for each window is its window identifier; for the currently active window this value is held in the variable t\_w\_id. When no subscript is specified, the currently active window is assumed.

All variables contain a default value:

Zero	For numeric-type variables.
Blanks	For character-type variables and for both character and numeric-type variables when windowing is inactive, or the subscript does not refer to an open window, or no value was assigned.

Variable	M	Format	Description
w_active	R/O	x	Indicates whether the window is currently active. Possible values are: Y or N.
w_aid	R/O	x	Last AID value returned to the window.

Variable	M	Format	Description
w_border	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Name of the border-set in use with the window. Blanks if no border set is in use. A border set name of BOX indicates that the window was defined with the BORDER BOX parameter.
w_cdepth	R/O	nnn	Content depth of the window. Number of rows available for session output or window message.
w_csr_col	R/O	nnn	Column number of the cursor (position within the window, relative to the origin of the window).
w_csr_ofs	R/O	nnnn	Screen offset of the cursor (position within the window, relative to the origin of the window).
w_csr_row	R/O	nnn	Row number of the cursor (position within the window, relative to the origin of the window).
w_cwidth	R/O	nnn	Content width of the window. Number of columns available for session output or window message.
w_depth	R/O	nnn	Depth of the window (rows).
w_end_col	R/O	nnn	Column number of bottom right-hand corner of the window.
w_end_ofs	R/O	nnnn	Screen offset of bottom right-hand corner of the window.
w_end_row	R/O	nnn	Row number of bottom right-hand corner of the window.
w_name	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Name of the window. Blanks if window is unnamed.
w_org_col	R/O	nnn	Column number of top left-hand corner of the window.
w_org_ofs	R/O	nnnn	Screen offset of top left-hand corner of the window.
w_org_row	R/O	nnn	Row number of top left-hand corner of the window.
w_output	R/O	x	Indicates whether or not session output is reflected to the window when it is inactive. Possible values are: Y or N.
w_owned	R/O	nnn	Identifier of the owned window. Zero if window is not an owner.
w_owner	R/O	nnn	Identifier of the owning window. Zero if window is not owned.

Variable	M	Format	Description
w_scrollh	R/O	nnn	Horizontal scroll offset of the window.
w_scrollv	R/O	nnn	Vertical scroll offset of the window.
w_session	R/O	nnn	Number of the session running in the window. Zero if no session is running in the window.
w_visible	R/O	x	Indicates how much of the window is currently visible. Possible values are: Y window is fully visible P window is partly visible N window is not visible
w_wca	R/O	x	Indicates whether or not the window is a window control area. Possible values are: Y or N.
w_width	R/O	nnn	Width of the window (columns).
w_zoom	R/O	x	Indicates whether the window is zoomed or hidden. Possible values are: Z window is zoomed H window is hidden N window is normal size

## Window variables - session level

The following variables are subscripted, with a copy of each one per window session.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_w_id	R/O	nnn	Identifier of the window in which the session is running, or most recently opened window if the session is running in more than one window. Zero if the session is not running in a window.
s_w_name	R/O	xxxxxxxx	Name of the window in which the session is running, or most recently opened window if the session is running in more than one window. Blanks if the session is not running in a window, or if the window is not named.

## Special variables

Variable	M	Format	Description
smax	R/W	nnnn	The number of sessions defined for the user. It is useful in defining the DO loop which processes a user's sessions for Menu display. For Session Manager 1.1.05 and higher, smax can be written as well as read, and its value can be updated to a value less than or equal to the number of sessions defined.
sub1,sub2, ..., sub9		nnn	Subscript variables. These are special numeric variables which may be used as subscripts on user definable variables, and as subscripts on session and hardcopy option variables and windows.

## TPSL and SCRIPT variables

### Return code variables

These variables are set by the execution of some script statements and TPSL statements. They indicate the success or failure of the execution of that statement. Refer to the description of each statement for the values placed in the return codes.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_rc	R/W	nnnnn	Return code. This variable is set by certain script verbs to indicate the success or failure of the operation.
t_result	R/W	nnnnn	Supplementary return code. This variable is set by certain script verbs to give further information for a particular return code. All other verbs set it to zero.

### Script verb variables

The following variables are set by the execution of certain 'script verbs', for example OUTSCAN.

Variable	M	Format	Description
s_inscan_col	R/O	nnn	If the text specified by an INSCAN parameter is found in   the datastream, s_inscan_col is set to the column number of the beginning of the matching text.
s_inscan_row	R/O	nn	If the text specified by an INSCAN parameter is found in the datastream, s_inscan_row is set to the row number of the beginning of the matching text.
s_outscan_col	R/O	nnn	If the text specified by an OUTSCAN parameter is found in the data stream, s_outscan_col is set to the column number of the beginning of the matching text.
s_outscan_row	R/O	nn	If the text specified by an OUTSCAN parameter is found in the data stream, s_outscan_row is set to the row number of the beginning of the matching text.

Variable	M	Format	Description
t_inplen	R/O	nnnn	This is set to the length of the unprocessed data entered at the terminal at the last WAITTERM PASS or WAITDATA PASS. It is set to zero by the next INPUT PASS, or when there is no input from a WAITTERM or WAITDATA PASS.
t_recur_script	R/W	x	Set to 'Y' or 'N' by a script depending on whether the next TPSL CALL or VCALL to another script can be recursive (that is, script to be called is same as script that directly or indirectly called the current script). Value is set to 'N' (the default) after each CALL or VCALL. Scripts are aborted after the original calling script exceeds its DOMAX value in terms of number of calls.
t_scparms	R/W	xxx ... xxx	Contains the entire input that caused a command script to be called. For Session Manager 1.1.05 and higher, t_scparms can be written as well as read, so another script can set up these values and call the command script.
t_waitdata	R/O	x	When a WAITDATA verb completes, this variable is set to 'A' to indicate application output sent, to 'T' to indicate terminal input received, or to 'S' to indicate SENDDATA received.  Note: This variable is not subscriptable.

## User Exit variables

The following variables are used by Exit scripts to access User exit parameters. As far as possible, these are equivalent to what is parsed to the Assembler/COBOL User exit. See the chapter ‘The Session Manager User Exit’ in the *Installation and Customization* manual for further details.

**Note** The Timer Interval Exit E08 can be used as an exit script but it only uses the general variables applicable to all exit scripts.

### All exits

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec_rcode	R/O	1	nnn	Call indicator ‘Enn’.
ec_reason	R/O	1	xxxxxxxx	The reason code. This is different for each exit.
ec_julian	R/O	1	xxxxxxxx	Julian date (yyddd) in decimal. (Note this is not packed as it is in the User exit).

### Configuration statement processing exit point E05

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec05_name	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Member name.
ec05_keywd	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Statement keyword, or blank Maximum length 16 bytes.
ec05_record	R/O	5	xxx ... xxx	Logical record image. May be modified by the Exit script.

### Application status change exit point E06

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec06_appl	R/O	4	xxxxxxxx	Application name.
ec06_nstatus	R/O	4	x	New status. ‘Y’ if available, ‘N’ if unavailable.
ec06_ostatus	R/O	4	x	Previous status. ‘Y’ if it was previously available, ‘N’ if it was unavailable, blank if status was not known.

**Logon exit point E11**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>Parm</b>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description</b>
ec11_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec11_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec11_logd	R/O			Provides the VTAM logon data within the E11 exit.
ec11_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec11_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image. (Access via MASKxx TPSL condition).
ec11_prof	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Profile name.
ec11_sign	R/O	5	x	Signon required, 'Y' or 'N'.
ec11_signp	R/W			Provides the name of the signon panel within the E11 exit.
ec11_user	R/W	6	xxxxxxxxxx	Userid.
ec11_pass	R/W	6	xxxxxxxxxx	Password.
ec11_npass	R/W	6	xxxxxxxxxx	New password.
ec11_nprof	R/W	6	xxxxxxxxxx	New profile.
ec11_nsign	R/W	6	x	Signon required. 'Y' or 'N'.

**Signon validation exit point E21**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>Parm</b>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description</b>
ec21_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec21_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec21_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec21_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image. (Access via MASKxx TPSL condition).
ec21_euser	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Entered userid.
ec21_epass	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Entered password.
ec21_enpass	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Entered new password.
ec21_eprof	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Entered profile.
ec21_enode	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Entered logon node.
ec21_config	R/O	6	x	User definition in configuration. 'Y' or 'N'.
ec21_cauth	R/O	6	xx	Configuration authority.
ec21_cpass	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxxx	Configuration password.

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec21_cprof	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxxx	Configuration profile.
ec21_cnode	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxxx	Configuration affinity.
ec21_npass	R/W	7	xxxxxxxxxx	New password.
ec21_nprof	R/W	7	xxxxxxxxxx	New profile.
en21_nauth	R/W	7	xx	New authority.
ec21_ruser	R/W	7	x	Redisplay user value flag, 'Y' or 'N'.
ec21_rpass	R/W	7	x	Redisplay password flag, 'Y' or 'N'.
ec21_rnpass	R/W	7	x	Redisplay new password flag, 'Y' or 'N'.
ec21_rnprof	R/W	7	x	Redisplay new profile flag, 'Y' or 'N'.
ec21_nnode	R/W	7	xxxxxxxxxx	New Session Manager node/affinity.
ec21_ndata	R/W	7	xxx ... xxx	Logon data. Maximum 256.

## Signon completion exit point E22

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec22_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec22_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec22_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec22_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image. (Access via MASKxx TPSL condition).
ec22_user	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Userid.
ec22_pass	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Password.
ec22_prof	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Profile name.
en22_auth	R/W	5	xx	Authority level. May be modified by the Exit script.
en22_autos	R/W	6	nn	Autoselect session detail number.

## IDLEDISC/IDLELOGOFF/IDLELOCK timer expiry exit point E26

Variable	Parm	M	Format	Description
ec26_ttype	4	R/O	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec26_term	4	R/O	xxxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.

Variable	Parm	M	Format	Description
ec26_logm	4	R/O	xxxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec26_bind	4	R/O	xxx ... xxx	Bind image (access via MASK <sub>xx</sub> TPSL condition).
ec26_user	5	R/O	xxxxxxxxxx	Userid.
ec26_prof	5	R/O	xxxxxxxxxx	Profile name.

## Signoff exit point E29

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec29_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec29_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec29_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec29_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image (access via MASK <sub>xx</sub> TPSL condition).
ec29_user	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Userid.
ec29_pass	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Password.
ec29_prof	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Profile name.
en29_auth	R/O	5	xx	Authority level.

## Slave session pre-initiation exit point E31

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec31_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec31_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec31_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec31_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image. (Access via MASK <sub>xx</sub> TPSL condition).
ec31_user	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Userid.
ec31_pass	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Password.
ec31_prof	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxxx	Profile name.
en31_auth	R/O	5	xx	Authority level.
ec31_taskida	R/O	6	SAAnnnnn	Session task, where nnnnn is the unique session number.
ec31_taskidb	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxxx	Session taskid, either userid or terminal name.
ec31_appl	R/W	6	xxxxxxxxxx	Applid.
ec31_acb	R/W	6	xxxxxxxxxx	ACB name.

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec31_slogm	R/W	6	xxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec31_script	R/W	6	xxxxxxx	Startscript name.
ec31_data	R/W	6	xxx ... xxx	Logon data. Maximum of 256 bytes.

### Slave session post-initiation exit point E33

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec33_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec33_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec33_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec33_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image. (Access via MASKxx TPSL condition).
ec33_user	R/O	5	xxxxxxx	Userid.
ec33_pass	R/O	5	xxxxxxx	Password.
ec33_prof	R/O	5	xxxxxxx	Profile name.
en33_auth	R/O	5	xx	Authority level.
ec33_taskida	R/O	6	SAAnnnnn	Session task, where nnnnn is the unique session number.
ec33_taskidb	R/O	6	xxxxxxx	Session taskid, either userid or terminal name.
ec33_applid	R/O	6	xxxxxxx	Applid.
ec33_acb	R/O	6	xxxxxxx	ACB name.
ec33_appl	R/O	6	xxxxxxx	Session Manager APPL name.
ec33_dstream	R/W	7	xxx ... xxx	Terminal data stream. Maximum length 256 bytes.

### SIDLTIME timer expiry exit point E36

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec36_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec36_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec36_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec36_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image (access via MASKxx TPSL condition).
ec36_user	R/O	5	xxxxxxx	Userid.
ec36_prof	R/O	6	xxxxxxx	Profile name.

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec36_taskida	R/O	6	SAAnnnnn	Session task, where nnnnn is the unique session number
ec36_taskidb	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxx	Session taskid, either userid or terminal name.
ec36_applid	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxx	Application name.
ec36_acb	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxx	ACB name.
ec36_slogm	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxx	Logmode name

## Slave session termination exit point E39

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec39_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec39_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec39_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec39_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image. (Access via MASKxx TPSL condition).
ec39_user	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxx	userid.
ec39_pass	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxx	Password.
ec39_prof	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxx	Profile name.
en39_auth	R/O	5	xx	Authority level.
ec39_taskida	R/O	6	SAAnnnnn	Session task, where nnnnn is the unique session number.
ec39_taskidb	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxx	Session taskid, either userid or terminal name.
ec39_applid	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxx	Applid.
ec39_acb	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxx	ACB name.
ec39_slogm	R/O	6	xxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.

## Session switch exit point E79

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec79_ttype	R/O	4	xxxx	Terminal task type.
ec79_term	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Terminal name.
ec79_logm	R/O	4	xxxxxxxxxx	Logmode name.
ec79_bind	R/O	4	xxx ... xxx	Bind image. (Access via MASKxx TPSL condition).
ec79_user	R/O	5	xxxxxxxxx	userid.

Variable	M	Parm	Format	Description
ec79_pass	R/O	5	xxxxxxxx	Password.
ec79_prof	R/O	5	xxxxxxxx	Profile name.
en79_auth	R/O	5	xx	Authority level.
ec79_taskida	R/O	6	xxxxnnnn	Session task, where xxx is the function id, and nnnn is the unique task number.
ec79_taskidb	R/O	6	xxxxxxxx	Session taskid, either userid or terminal name.
ec79_applid	R/O	6	xxxxxxxx	Applid.
ec79_acb	R/O	6	xxxxxxxx	ACB name.
				It also reports TID= <i>nnnn</i> (internal function). Where <i>nnnn</i> is the task type of the internal function that is being made visible.
				Values for <i>nnnn</i> are:
				28 Menu
				44 CUT
				48 PASTE
				52 SIGNON
				56 QUERY
				60 VIEW
				64 DLOG
				68 STORAGE display
				72 DTERM
				76 GFS display
				88 HELP
				96 BROADCAST
				100 SPYTELL
				104 IDLETIME
				112 DEMO DISPLAY
				152 SHARESESS secondary
ec79_appl	R/O	6	xxxxxxxx	Session Manager APPL name.
ec79_oapplid	R/O	6	xxxxxxxx	Old application name for a call reason of PASS, otherwise the current/latest APPL name if a CLSDST PASS has been issued by the application.
ec79_napplid	R/O	6	xxxxxxxx	New application name. (Blank if call reason is not PASS).
ec79_dstream	R/W	7	xxx ... xxx	Terminal data stream. Maximum length is 256 bytes.

## User definable variables

Any number of user definable variables may be used. A user definable variable is defined when it first has data assigned to it. They are distinguished from Session Manager supplied variables by the variable name prefix, the first character of which indicates the scope of the variable as follows:

Character	Scope	Description
G	global	The variable takes the same value throughout the system and is available until system shutdown.
U	user	The variable has a different value for each user and is available while a user is active.
L	local	The variable is temporary, it is only applicable within the current PANEL or SCRIPT definition and any called sub-definitions or scripts.

The second character of the prefix defines the data type, that is, C for 'character', or N for 'numeric'. The rest of the name, which may be up to 14 more characters, may be any alphanumeric character or an underscore character (\_).

Numeric user variables always have a length of nine and are held as signed binary. The maximum value that can be held in a numeric variable is 999999999.

Numeric variables that have a zero value are displayed as a zero (0) unless displayed on a panel with the BLANK attribute, in which case a blank is displayed. Numeric variables that have a negative value are displayed with a minus sign, for example, -90.

Character variables have a maximum length of 32K. To prevent storage being used unnecessarily, a length modifier should be used on the definition of character variables. Note also that not all functions support variables longer than 256.

Data conversion between character and numeric is allowed. the contents must be numeric.

Examples of user definable variable names are:

```
gcnote
UN_COUNT_1
lc_last_panel
```

One useful and general application of GC-prefix variables is in their use as general system 'notice-boards'. The content of any GC-prefix variable may be changed by the FLASH command and this will be reflected on any screen where the variable is displayed.

The same effect can be achieved by making the screen field definitions modifiable. A field modified on one screen will show its new value on other screens, with the same field defined, when the screen is rewritten.

A special variable, gcflash, is used by Session Manager. This is the system flash area, and is updated by default by the FLASH command. It is useful for general information messages, and may also be updated by terminal input, or by the TPSL statement, LET.

## Subscripting user definable variables

User definable variables may be subscripted to form one-dimensional arrays. The special variables sub1 to sub9 may be used for subscripting, or any element may be referenced by an absolute value. The user definable variable name is restricted to 11 characters so that the subscript name can be accommodated in the maximum total length of 16 characters. For example:

```
untotalmsgs.sub3
```

A subscript must not exceed 9999. Any processing which attempts to access a variable using an invalid subscript is returned a null field. As with unsubscripted variables, subscripted variables do not occupy storage until they are assigned a value.

A user definable variable which is unsubscripted, but which has the same name as a subscripted variable, is treated as a completely separate variable. There is no association between the variable and the elements of the array.

**CHAPTER 6**

# Tracing PANEL and SCRIPT processing

This chapter describes the use of the TTPSL command which provides the facility to trace IBM Session Manager for z/OS panels and scripts. Trace records can either be printed as each statement is processed, or stored in a wrap-around internal table which can be browsed.

Before considering the use of TTPSL, the AUDITMSG script parameter and FORMATMSG panel function should be explored. These facilities enable messages to be written to the audit file or to the screen during script and panel processing, and often provide more straightforward assistance than that offered by TTPSL.

For more information on AUDITMSG, see 'Script parameters' on page 97. For more information on FORMATMSG, see page 179.

## Overview

When the trace records are displayed in the internal trace table, the latest record is at the bottom of the screen. Earlier records can be displayed by paging backwards. However, if a large number of statements have been traced, then the initial trace records may be overwritten when the table wraps around.

A sample of the first page of a trace display is shown below.

```

Session Manager          Panel/Script Tracing Display          dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm:ss
LU Tuname                                                     user

17.39.48.26 SCRIPT TXSSOLOG STARTING
17.39.48.26 CALL RSETSPAN
17.39.48.27 SCRIPT RSETSPAN STARTING
17.39.48.27 LET SUB1
17.39.48.27 DO UNTIL
17.39.48.27 LET UC_SCRIPT . . .
17.39.48.27 LET SUB1
17.39.48.27 END (FOR DO)
17.39.48.27 RESULT = FALSE
17.39.48.27 LET UC_SCRIPT . . .
17.39.48.27 LET SUB1
17.39.48.27 END (FOR DO)
17.39.48.27 RESULT = FALSE
17.39.48.27 LET UC_SCRIPT . . .
17.39.48.27 LET SUB1
17.39.48.27 END (FOR DO)
17.39.48.27 RESULT = FALSE
17.39.48.27 LET UC_SCRIPT . . .
17.39.48.27 LET SUB1

====>

PF1:Help PF3:Quit PF4:Return          PF7:Bwd PF8:Fwd

```

## The TTPSL COMMAND

### Syntax

```
TTPsl [[ON | Yes | OFF | No | Display]
      TASK task-name | [Selection seln-id
      [User userid | LU luname]]
      [PAnel | SCript]
      [PRint | NOPrint [DUmp | NODump]]
      [Internal | NOInternal]
      [All | TRaceverb]
      [Size nn]]
```

### Parameters

[ON | Yes | OFF | No | Display]

ON and YES cause tracing to start.

When the OFF or NO parameters are specified, tracing is stopped and the internal trace table is cleared of any trace records.

The DISPLAY option causes the internal trace table to be browsed. This is the default when tracing is already started. Any other parameters previously specified will be used. If a Selection parameter is also specified, but tracing has not been started, then tracing is started.

This option can only be entered at a terminal, it cannot be entered at the console. Details contained in the internal trace table are shown on the DATA panel, as shown in the previous screen example.

TASK *task-name* | [Selection *seln-id* [User *userid* | LU *luname*]]

Determines what is to be traced.

TASK *task-name* identifies a running task when the script or panel is traced. The task-name can be found by issuing the QTASK command.

SELECTION specifies the user session to be traced. The *seln-id* can be specified as either a session number or a session selection sequence.

USER causes the user task for *userid* to be traced.

LU is the *luname* of the terminal to be traced.

USER and LU options can only be specified on the SELECTION parameter; they identify which user or LU is to be traced. The default is USER with the userid of the user who invoked the command. When TTPSL is invoked from the console, and Selection is specified, either USER or LU must also be specified.

[PAnel | SCript]

If PANEL is specified then the panel logic is traced. Alternatively, if SCRIPT is specified, the script logic is traced. SCRIPT is the default.

[PRint | NOPrint [DUmp | NODump]]

These options specify the destination of the trace records.

PRINT causes the trace record to be sent to the Session Manager Audit file, or the console, or both, depending on the routing that has been specified for the TTPSL messages.

To avoid excessive amounts of output being sent to the console log, the following MESSAGE statement should be present in the configuration file:

```
MESSAGE 476 LOG NO AUDIT YES
```

NOPRINT indicates that the trace records are not to be sent to the Session Manager Audit file. NOPRINT is the default.

DUMP causes the trace records, stored in the internal wrap-around table, to be sent to the Session Manager Audit file when either the trace ends or when the TTPSL OFF command is issued.

NODUMP indicates that the trace records are not to be sent to the Session Manager Audit file when tracing ends. This is the default.

[Internal | NOInternal]

Indicates whether the internal trace table should be used.

INTERNAL specifies that the internal trace table should be used to store the trace records. The internal trace table is a wrap-around table and its size is determined by the SIZE parameter below. The trace table can be browsed by using the TTPSL DISPLAY command.

NOINTERNAL specifies that no internal trace table is to be used. This is the default.

[All | TRaceverb]

Indicates what level of tracing is to be performed.

ALL causes all SCRIPT and PANEL statements to be traced. This is the default.

TRACEVERB causes only the SCRIPT and PANEL statements between the TRACEON and TRACEOFF parameters to be traced.

Size *nn*

Specifies the size of the internal trace table, and is only valid if the trace table is being used. The size is specified in kilobytes. Any value between 1 and 31 can be used; the default is 12K.

**CHAPTER 7**

# Script examples

The following script examples are provided in the member ISZSCRIP on the product media.

The following examples are provided:

- 'TSO logon script example' on page 268
- 'CICS logon script example' on page 270
- 'VTAM status inquiry script example' on page 272
- 'HOME/TAB/ERASE functions' on page 273
- 'Window scripts' on page 275
- 'Creating facilities using panels and scripts' on page 277

## TSO logon script example

The following example is a simple panel definition and a startscript, which takes the TSO userid, password, proc name and account as input from the TSO panel.

```
PANEL tso
Define mode alt width 80

Header lines 3
Let lc_pandesc = 'TSO startscript'
Call iszhead

CONTENT
LET sub1 = s_s
TEXTSTART
< Description field ==>?s_desc <
<
< Please overtype the fields you require. Press Enter to
< continue.
<
<          TSO userid           ==>{uc_tsousr.sub1 <
<          TSO password         ==>%uc_tsopass.sub1<
<          TSO procedure name   (opt) ==>%uc_tsoproc.sub1<
<          TSO account code     (opt) ==>%uc_tsoacct.sub1<
TEXTEND
Trailer lines 5
Col 1 Field uc_msg   refattr '$'
Col 1 Field T_message refattr '$'
Nline 2
Col 1 Field T_sos_msg refattr '$'
If uc_msg = ' '
Textstart
<          PF3:Quit  PF4:Return
Textend
Else
  Nline
End
SCRIPT tsostrt APPLTIME 15
LET sub2 = s_s
Let uc_msg = ' '
USERMSG PANEL tso
WAITTERM
IF t_aid = PF3 or PF4
  ENDSSESS /* END session WHEN PF3 or PF4 elected */
RETURN
END
If uc_tsousr.sub2 = SPACES
  LET uc_msg = 'USERID not supplied. Press any key to quit'
  USERMSG PANEL tso
  waitterm
  Endsess
  Return
End
```

```

LET uc_msg = 'Scanning for USERID prompt.'
USERMSG PANEL tso
DO UNTIL found
  WAITAPPL DISPLAY NO
  IF noresp THEN
    LET uc_msg = 'USERID prompt not found. Press any key to
                  quit'
    USERMSG PANEL tso
    WAITTERM
    ENDSSESS
    RETURN
  END
  OUTSCAN 'ENTER USERID'
END
LET uc_msg = 'USERID prompt found. '
USERMSG PANEL tso
INPUT TEXT uc_tsousr.sub2 KEY ENTER
DO UNTIL found
  WAITAPPL DISPLAY no
  IF noresp THEN
    LET uc_msg = 'TSO/E LOGON SCREEN not found. Press any key
                  to quit'
    USERMSG PANEL tso
    waitterm
    ENDSSESS
    RETURN
  END
  outscan 'LOGON'
END
LET uc_msg = 'TSO/E LOGON screen found.'
USERMSG PANEL tso
IF uc_tsopass.sub2 = ' '
  INPUT KEY no sba 08 20 text uc_tsopass.sub2
End
IF uc_tsoproc.sub2 = ' '
  INPUT KEY no sba 10 20 text uc_tsoproc.sub2
End
IF uc_tsoacct.sub2 = ' '
  INPUT KEY no sba 12 20 text uc_tsoacct.sub2
End
Input Key enter
waitappl

```

## CICS logon script example

The following example is a simple panel definition and a startscript, which takes the username and password for CESN and the initial transaction from the CICS panel.

```
PANEL cics
Define mode alt width 80
Header lines 3
Let lc_pandesc = 'CICS startscript'
Call iszhead
CONTENT
LET sub1 = s_s
TEXTSTART
< Description field ==>?s_desc <
<
< Please overtype the fields you require. Press Enter to
< continue.
<
< Name parameter for CESN ==>{uc_uname.sub1<
< Password for CESN ==>%uc_pass.sub1 <
< Initial transaction id ==>%uc_tr.sub1 <
TEXTEND
Trailer lines 5
Col 1 Field uc_msg refattr '$'
Col 1 Field T_message refattr '$'
Nline 2
Col 1 Field T_sos_msg refattr '$'
If uc_msg = ' '
Textstart
< PF3:Quit PF4:Return
Textend
Else
Nline
End
SCRIPT cicsstrt DOMAX 24 APPLTIME 30
LET sub2 = s_s /* set session subscript no. for uservars */
Let uc_msg = ' '
USERMSG PANEL CICS
waitterm
If t_aid = PF3 or PF4 Endsess Return End
WAITAPPL /* wait for cics output */
INPUT KEY CLEAR /* CLEAR gmsg */
WAITAPPL
INPUT KEY CLEAR /* just make sure */
WAITAPPL
If uc_uname.sub2 = SPACES Return End
Let uc_msg = 'Performing sign-on for &uc_uname.sub2'
USERMSG PANEL CICS
INPUT text 'CESN' /* run CESN */
DO UNTIL found /* found set by successful outscan */
WAITAPPL
IF noresp THEN
```

```

        Let uc_msg = 'CESN logon screen not received. Press any
                    key to quit'
        USERMSG PANEL CICS
        Waitterm
        Endsess
        Return
    END
    outscan 'CICS Signon'          /* look for this in outbound
                                datastream */

    END
    Let uc_msg = 'CESN logon screen received '
    USERMSG PANEL CICS
    INPUT sba 6 24 text uc_undef.sub2 /* change if necessary */
        sba 7 24 text uc_pass.sub2
        sba 8 24                      /* blank language ( default) */
KEY enter
LET found = false                 /* reset found */
DO UNTIL found
    WAITAPPL
    IF noresp THEN
        Let uc_msg = 'Sign-on complete msg not received.'-
                    'Press any key to quit'
        USERMSG PANEL CICS
        waitterm
        endsess
        return
    END
    outscan 'SIGNON IS COMPLETE'
    END
    If uc_tr.sub2 = SPACES Return End
    Let uc_msg = 'Entering transaction &uc_tr.sub2'
    USERMSG PANEL CICS
    INPUT KEY CLEAR
    WAITAPPL
    INPUT sba 1 1 text uc_tr.sub2   /* enter transaction code */
    WAITAPPL DISPLAY

```

## VTAM status inquiry script example

The following is a command script to perform a VTAM inquiry. The processing is the same as that provided by the `SYSTEM` parameter `INQINTERVAL` except that it is one off and no time interval is set to repeat the inquiry.

```
script inquire
let lc_dummy = inquire( )
```

Users of a classic system will need to add a `COMMAND` definition to the configuration of the form:

```
command inquire cmdscript y sname inquire
```

OLA users will be able to define the same through Online Administration.

The user can then perform a VTAM inquiry of all applications by typing `INQUIRE` on the Menu command line.

## HOME/TAB/ERASE functions

The HOME/TAB/ERASE functions allow a user to write scripts without the need to specify SBA (Set Buffer Address) positions on the INPUT statements. The functions work by formatting WAITAPPL screens received from the application and retaining information on the location of unprotected input fields. Note that ERASE/TAB/HOME cannot be used until a WAITAPPL has been received from the application.

The following is a STARTSCRIPT that logs on to TSO, goes into EDIT and enters the name of a library and member (whilst ensuring that all other fields are clear):

```
script test9
  apptime 10
  do until found
    waitappl display
    outscan 'ENTER'
  end
  input text t_user key enter
  do until found
    waitappl display
    outscan 'TSO/E LOGON'
  end
  erase eof
  input text t_pass key enter
  do until found
    waitappl display
    outscan '***'
  end
  do until found
    waitappl display
    outscan '***'
  end
  input key enter
  do until found
    waitappl display
    outscan 'Licensed'
  end
  waitappl display
  input text '2' key enter
  waitappl display
  do for 6
    tab b
  end
  erase eof
  input text 'prod' key no
  tab
  erase eof
```

```
input text 'test' key no
tab
do for 3
  erase eof
  tab
end
input text 'cntl' key no
tab
input text 'dummy' key enter
return
```

## Window scripts

### Controlling window script logic

The top-level script is invoked when a user enters the WINDOWS command. The Windows script then runs continuously until the user quits from Windows. Most of the time is spent in the WAITEVENT state, waiting until one of four events occurs:

- a window escape sequence is entered;
- a message arrives from a MSG or BROADCAST command;
- a windowed session terminates;
- a windowed session switches to a DLOG, QUERY, QTASK, SPY or VIEW.

When one of these is detected, the script continues processing. Other scripts are called from the top-level script as shown in the diagram 'Overview' on page 36.

A synopsis of the logic used by the main supplied scripts follows. The logic used by the sub-scripts is not expanded as they are generally smaller and the logic flows in a similar way to normal scripts; that is, from top to bottom. A full explanation of each window verb can be found in 'Window verbs' on page 119.

#### Initialization

<b>Action</b>	<b>Script reference</b>
Define the window pfkeys	T_W_ESC.nnn
Define the background character	WBACKGROUND
Define the inactive window border	WBORDER DIM
Define the active window border	WBORDER BRIGHT
Initialize script variables	-
Create the top line of the screen	WOPEN £ACTBAR
<b>Start of main loop</b>	<b>DO FOREVER</b>
If only 1 window on screen	T_WINDOWS = 1
Open application list on row 2	WOPEN £OPENLST
Show detail lines on row 2 and on last row	WOPEN £WHOAMI WOPEN £PFSHOW
Else	
Ensure active windows border is correct	WALTER BRIGHT
End	
If the active window is in normal mode	W_ZOOM = N
Set up its border contents	
Ensure the active window is completely visible	WPOP
Ensure the detail lines are visible	WPOP £WHOAMI WPOP £PFSHOW
End	
Wait for something to happen	WAITEVENT
<b>When a window escape was entered</b>	<b>T_W_EVENT = E</b>
If no input, it's from a WCA - top line	T_W_INPUT = ''

<b>Action</b>	<b>Script reference</b>
Else test the pfkeys and act as required End	T_W_ESC.nnn
<b>When a Session Manager command was entered</b> Update variables to change window name and count the active commands in windows	T_W_EVENT = I DLOG,VIEW,SPY QUERY,QTASK
<b>When a broadcast or message has arrived</b> Update variables with contents of message to display later	T_W_EVENT = M T_W_MSG T_W_MSUSER T_W_MSTIME
If we are in zoomed mode unzoom and remember whence we came End	W_ZOOM = Z WNORM
Create broadcast window or update it	WOPEN/WALTER £BMSGs
<b>When a session has ended</b> If the zoomed session ended restore the pfkeys End	T_W_EVENT = S  T_W_ESC.nnn
<b>When its an application session</b> Scroll to the origin of the window Display session ended message	W_NAME <> M'£*' WSCROLL WALTER £END.nn
<b>When its the broadcast window</b> rezoom if necessary	£BMSGs WZOOM
<b>When its the update pfkeys window</b> Set up possible new pfkeys	£PFNEW T_W_ESC.nnn
<b>When its the scroll options window</b> Scroll by the required amount	£SCRLOPT WSCROLL
<b>When its the application list window</b> If an application has been selected to put into the window, do it Else Update variables noting the change End	£OPEN.. WOPEN in that posn
End Ensure the top line is complete Return to start of main loop	WPOP £ACTBAR ITERATE
End	

## Creating facilities using panels and scripts

### Terminal lock facility example

This facility enables a user to temporarily leave their terminal without the need to logoff. As other users cannot use the terminal while it is locked, this facility should only be used during a short absence.

When this facility is invoked by entering the command LOCKIT on the MENU or the transid LOCKIT in a session, a panel which is non-escapable is displayed on the terminal, showing the time the lock was initiated. The only way to gain access to the sessions is to key the user's password.

The following definition should be added to the Profiles which require access to this facility:

```
Session nn
lockit
applid lockit
transid locked
```

If the session where the user entered LOCKIT has the transid defined, the user is returned to that session when the terminal is unlocked.

The source of the terminal lock panel and the LOCKIT script is in ISZCSAMP and is also reproduced below.

*Terminal Lock Facility:* If you wish to return to the session whence you came, it must have a transid. A session definition must be included in your profile/user configuration; for example, Session 99 lockit applid lockit transid locked.

If your users are using CMDACTIONKEY then use the definition below with ACTKEY Y on. If your users are using COMMANDPRFXVAL then use the SAUTOSEQ definition below with COMMANDPRFX Y on:

```
command lockit cmdscript y sname cmdlock
*command lockit cmdscript y sname cmdlock actkey y /*
CMDACTIONKEY required
```

```
SYSTEM SAUTOSEQ lockit n lockit
*SYSTEM SAUTOSEQ lockit n lockit commandprfx y
```

```
PANEL lock
DEFINE MODE alt WIDTH 80 DOMAX=50
```

```
ATTR '#' unprot,nodisp,in,ic
HEADER LINES 4
Let lc_pandesc = 'Terminal Lock Facility'
Call iszhead
```

```

CONTENT
IF un_flag = 0 THEN
  LET lc_time = t_time
  LET un_flag = 1
END
TEXTSTART
<           This terminal has been locked since ==>&lc_time
<
<           Please enter password to unlock ==>#uc_lock <
TEXTEND

TRAILER LINES 4
Col 1 Field T_message refattr '½'
Nline 2
Col 1 Field T_sos_msg refattr '½'
nline

Process
Let t_command = ' '
Let t_aid = ENTER
IF uc_lock = t_pass
  LET un_flag = 0
END

script cmdlock
if t_tskid like 'SAA*'
  Let un_sess = s_s
else
  Let un_sess = 0
end
if t_actcmd ne ''
  let lcsetpfkey = t_actcmd
  call setpfkey
  iszcmd '&t_actprf&locked'
else
  iszcmd 'locked'
end

script lockit
Let un_sess = s_s
if t_actcmd ne ''
  let lcsetpfkey = t_actcmd
  call setpfkey
  iszcmd '&t_actprf&locked'
else
  iszcmd 'locked'
end

```

```

script setpfkey
case
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf1' or 'pf01' let t_aid = PF1
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf2' or 'pf02' let t_aid = PF2
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf3' or 'pf03' let t_aid = PF3
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf4' or 'pf04' let t_aid = PF4
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf5' or 'pf05' let t_aid = PF5
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf6' or 'pf06' let t_aid = PF6
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf7' or 'pf07' let t_aid = PF7
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf8' or 'pf08' let t_aid = PF8
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf9' or 'pf09' let t_aid = PF9
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf10' let t_aid = PF10
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf11' let t_aid = PF11
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf12' let t_aid = PF12
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf13' let t_aid = PF13
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf14' let t_aid = PF14
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf15' let t_aid = PF15
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf16' let t_aid = PF16
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf17' let t_aid = PF17
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf18' let t_aid = PF18
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf19' let t_aid = PF19
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf20' let t_aid = PF20
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf21' let t_aid = PF21
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf22' let t_aid = PF22
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf23' let t_aid = PF23
  when lcsetpfkey = 'pf24' let t_aid = PF24
  else auditmsg "SETPFKEY - bad value '&lcsetpfkey&'"
end

script locked
LET uc_lock = ' '
Auditmsg '&t_user& &t_termcls& &t_termid& Lock facility
initiated'
Let sub1 = un_sess
Let s_allowesc = 'N'
DO UNTIL uc_lock = T_PASS
  USERMSG PANEL lock
  WAITTERM
  If uc_lock <> t_pass
    Auditmsg '&t_user& &t_termcls& &t_termid& Invalid unlock
attempt'
  End
END
Let s_allowesc = 'Y'
if sub1 ne 0
  if t_actcmd ne ''

```

```

        let lcsetpfkey = t_actcmd
        call setpfkey
        iszcmd '&t_actprf&&s_n.sub1&'
    else
        iszcmd '&s_n.sub1&'
    end
    Let un_sess = 0
end
let t_message = "Terminal unlocked"
Endsess

appl lockit
    desc 'lock terminal'
    initscript locked

```

## Notice board facility

The Notice facility provides a common facility where users can view text messages by entering the NOTICE command on the Menu.

Unlike the BCASTEDIT facility, the messages can be redisplayed on the terminal and are available until the next restart of Session Manager.

The Notice facility can be updated by issuing the NOTICEUP command. This displays 30 lines of text in the panel. Session Manager panel paging is then used to display the remaining lines that are not displayed on the terminal display area.

### Notice board panel definitions

The first panel uses LC\_ prefixed variables (local character) which are displayed as unprotected fields. This allows messages to be altered. The second panel displays the variables as GC\_ prefixed (global character) after they have been copied from the LC\_ variables. The GC\_ prefixed variables are displayed as protected fields.

The source of the Notice Board panel definition is in ISZCSAMP and is also reproduced below.

#### Notice Update Panel

```

PANEL noticeup
DEFINE MODE alt   WIDTH 80   DOMAX=50
HEADER LINES 3
Let lc_pandesc = 'Notice Board Update'
Call ISZhead
CONTENT
LET sub1 = 1
DO FOR 30
    FIELD lc_notice.sub1(79) refattr '%'
    LET sub1 = sub1 + 1
END

TRAILER LINES 4
call ISZtrail
Textstart
<PF1:Help PF3:Quit PF4:Ret PF7:Bwd PF8:Fwd PF10:Updat PF11:Retr
Textend
PROCESS
Select
When t_aid = PF1   Let t_command = 'Help'

```

```

When t_aid = PF3   Let t_command = ' ' Let t_panel = uc_oldpan
When t_aid = PF4   Let t_command = ' ' Let t_panel = uc_oldpan
When t_aid = pf7   Let t_command = 'Bwd'
When t_aid = pf8   Let t_command = 'Fwd'
When t_aid = pf10  Let sub1 = 1
                  DO for 30
                    LET gc_notice.sub1 =CENTRE(lc_notice.sub1,79)
                    LET sub1 = sub1 + 1
                  END
                  LET T_PANEL = 'notice'
When t_aid = pf11  Let sub1 = 1
                  DO for 30
                    LET lc_notice.sub1 = gc_notice.sub1'a
                    LET sub1 = sub1 + 1
                  END
END
Let t_aid = ENTER

```

#### Notice Display Panel

```

PANEL notice
DEFINE MODE alt   WIDTH 80   DOMAX=50

HEADER LINES 3
Let lc_pandesc = 'Notice Board Display'
Call ISZhead

CONTENT
LET sub1 = 1
DO for 30
  FIELD gc_notice.sub1(79) refattr '?'
  LET sub1 = sub1 + 1
END
TRAILER LINES 4
call ISZtrail
Textstart
<PF1:Help  PF3:Quit  PF4:Return  PF7:Bwd  PF8:Fwd
Textend

PROCESS
Select
When t_aid = PF1   Let t_command = 'Help'
When t_aid = PF3   Let t_command = ' ' Let t_panel = uc_oldpan
When t_aid = PF4   Let t_command = ' ' Let t_panel = uc_oldpan
When t_aid = pf7   Let t_command = 'Bwd'
When t_aid = pf8   Let t_command = 'Fwd'
Else               Let t_command = ' '
End
Let t_aid = ENTER

```

## BCASTED facility

The BCASTED command is a facility to broadcast up to three pages of text to either one or all users of the Session Manager system.

This command expands the standard Session Manager BROADCAST command by allowing messages of more than 256 characters to be sent.

The Process section processes the PF keys and copies the variables between global GC and local LC variables. It also issues a Session Manager BROADCAST message with the text message of 'broadcast'. This is used in the panel content section.

## BCASTED command - PANEL definition

Broadcast Full Screen Edit Panel

```
PANEL bcasted
DEFINE MODE alt   WIDTH 80   DOMAX=50

HEADER LINES 3
let lc_pandesc = 'Broadcast Screen Edit'
call ISZhead
CONTENT
LET SUB1 = 1
DO FOR 30
    FIELD lc_bcast.SUB1(79) refattr '%'
    LET SUB1 = SUB1 + 1
END
col 1 field 'END of INPUT area' refattr '<'
TRAILER LINES 6
nline
IF lc_bcast_dest = ' '
    LET lc_bcast_dest = 'user &t_user'
END
COL 1 FIELD 'PF12: Broadcast to ==>' refattr '<'
    field lc_bcast_dest(20) refattr '%'
call ISZtrail
Textstart
<PF1:Help PF3:Quit PF4:Return PF6:Retr last Bro PF7:Bwd PF8:Fwd
PF10:Bro All
Textend
PROCESS
Select
When t_aid = PF1      Let t_command = 'Help'
When t_aid = PF3      Let t_command = ' ' Let t_panel = uc_oldpan
When t_aid = PF4      Let t_command = ' ' Let t_panel = uc_oldpan
When t_aid = PF6      Let t_command = ' '
    LET sub1 = 1          /* read global variables */
    DO FOR 30            /* into local variables */
        LET lc_bcast.sub1 = gc_bcast.sub1
        LET sub1 = sub1 + 1
    END
When t_aid = pf7      Let t_command = 'Bwd'
When t_aid = pf8      Let t_command = 'Fwd'
When t_aid = pf10     LET sub1 = 1
    DO FOR 30
        If lc_bcast.sub1 <> SPACES
            LET gc_bcast.sub1 = CENTRE(lc_bcast.sub1,79)
            LET sub1 = sub1 + 1
        Else
            leave
        End
    END
    Let sub1 = sub1 - 1
    LET t_command = "br 'broadcast &sub1&' all"
When t_aid = pf12 LET sub1 = 1 /* set new global variables */
DO FOR 30
```

```

        If lc_bcast.sub1 <> SPACES
            LET gc_bcast.sub1 = CENTRE(lc_bcast.sub1,79)
            LET sub1 = sub1 + 1
        Else
            leave
        End
    END
    Let sub1 = sub1 - 1
    LET t_command = "br 'broadcast &sub1&' &lc_bcast_dest"
End
LET t_aid = ENTER

```

**BROADCAST  
command - panel  
definition**

When this panel is displayed, the T\_DATA variable is checked to see if it contains the text message 'broadcast' which was issued in the Process section.

If the T\_DATA variable does contain the text 'broadcast' then the GC\_BCAST variables are displayed, otherwise the standard panel format is used. The number of these variables has also been setup in the broadcast text. The standard format uses the T\_DATA variable which is not pageable. Paging is controlled by the panel and not by Session Manager.

```
Broadcast PANEL
This PANEL replaces the broadcast PANEL 'BCAST' supplied in ISZLENUG
```

```
PANEL BCAST
DEFINE MODE alt   WIDTH 80   DOMAX=50

HEADER LINES 3
let lc_pandesc = 'Broadcasts & Messages'
call ISZhead
CONTENT
If sub5 = 0
  Select
    When t_model = '2' Let sub9 = 17
    When t_model = '3' Let sub9 = 25
    When t_model = '4' Let sub9 = 36
    When t_model = '5' Let sub9 = 20
    When t_model = 'x' Let sub9 = 41
  End
  Let sub1 = 1
  Let lc_bcast = word t_data.2 1
  If lc_bcast = 'broadcast'
    Let lc_bcast.sub1 = t_data.1
    Let sub1 = 2
    Let sub2 = 1
    Let sub8 = word t_data.2 2 /*how many lines from bcasted */
    Do for sub8
      Let lc_bcast.sub1 = gc_bcast.sub2
      Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
      Let sub2 = sub2 + 1
    End
  End
  If sub8 = 0 Let sub2 = 1
  Else      Let sub2 = 3
  End
  Do while t_data.sub2 <> SPACES
    Let lc_bcast.sub1 = t_data.sub2
    Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
    Let sub2 = sub2 + 1
  End
  Let sub1 = sub1 - 1      /* how many lines of total bcast */
  Let sub5 = 3
Else
  If t_data.sub2 <> SPACES /* new broadcast arrived */
    Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
    Do while t_data.sub2 <> SPACES
      Let lc_bcast.sub1 = t_data.sub2
      Let sub1 = sub1 + 1
      Let sub2 = sub2 + 1
    End
    Let sub1 = sub1 - 1 /* how many lines of total bcast */
  End
End
End
```

```

IF sub1 <= sub9          /* paging impossible */
  Let sub4 = 1
Else
  Select
    When sub5 = 3 Let sub4 = 1          /* first time */
    When sub5 = 1 Let sub4 = sub4 + 1  /* page forward */
    When sub5 = 2 Let sub4 = sub3 - sub9 /* page backward */
                                Let sub4 = MAX(1,sub4) /* minimum 1 */
    Else          Let sub4 = sub3      /* same as before */
  End
End
Let sub3 = sub4          /* remember the start */
Do for sub9
  field lc_bcast.sub4(79) refattr '|'
  Let sub4 = sub4 + 1
  If sub4 > sub1 Leave End          /* last one */
End

```

```

TRAILER LINES 4
call ISZtrail
Textstart
<PF1:Help PF3:Quit PF4:Return PF7:Bwd PF8:Fwd
Textend

```

```

PROCESS
Select
  When t_aid = PF1   Let t_command = 'Help'
  When t_aid = PF3   Let t_command = 'return'
  When t_aid = PF4   Let t_command = 'return'
  When t_aid = pf7   Let t_command = ' ' Let sub5 = 2
  When t_aid = pf8   Let t_command = ' ' Let sub5 = 1
  else               Let t_command = ' ' Let sub5 = 4 /*no change*/
END
Let t_aid = ENTER

```

### **BCASTED command - PROCESS section (edit)**

This section processes the PF keys and copies the variables between global **GC** and user **UC**.

This section issues a Session Manager **BROADCAST** command with the text message of 'broadcast'. This is used in the panel content section.

```

PROCESS
SELECT
  WHEN t_aid = pf8 THEN LET t_command = 'F'
  WHEN t_aid = pf7 THEN LET t_command = 'b'
END
IF t_aid = pf3 THEN
  LET t_command = ' '
  LET t_PANEL = uc_oldpan
END
LET sub2 = 31
IF t_aid = pf6
  LET sub1 = 1

```

```

DO WHILE sub1  $\neq$  sub2
    LET lc_bcast.sub1 = gc_bcast.sub1    /* read global
                                         variables
    LET sub1 = sub1 + 1                 /* into local
                                         variables.
END
LET t_command = ' '
END
IF t_aid = pf12
    LET sub1 = 1
    DO WHILE sub1  $\neq$  sub2
        LET gc_bcast.sub1 = lc_bcast.sub1 /* set global
                                             variables
        LET sub1 = sub1 + 1               /* from new local
                                             values
    END
    LET t_command = "br 'broadcast' &lc_bcast_dest"
END
IF t_aid = pf10
    LET sub1 = 1
    DO WHILE sub1  $\neq$  sub2
        LET gc_bcast.sub1 = lc_bcast.sub1
        LET sub1 = sub1 + 1
    END
    LET t_command = "br 'broadcast' all" /* Session Manager
                                         broadcast
END
LET T_aid = enter

```

## Exit scripts

The following example is supplied on the distribution media as ISZESAMP (contains both E05 and E06 samples). The script can be included at startup so that applications which were available and change to unavailable cause the first Broadcast message to be issued to users of profile prodpro1. When an application becomes available which was previously unavailable, the second message is issued to users of profile prodpro1.

The following changes should be made to the system configuration to run this script.

To change the system dynamically, you must:

- Create or update this member to define the script in Session Manager; for example, UPDATE M ISZESAMP
- Issue the Update command so that exit point E06 runs the exit script EXIT06; for example, UPDATE E06 S

Alternatively, if the ISZESAMP member is included at startup, you do not need to issue the UPDATE E06 because the OPTION statement coded will take effect.

**Script example**

```
OPTION E06 S
SCRIPT EXIT06
  If ec06_nstatus = 'N' and ec06_ostatus = 'Y'
    ISZCMD (Br 'Application &ec06_appl& is no longer available'
           profile prodpro1)
  Else
    If ec06_nstatus = 'Y' and ec06_ostatus = 'N'
      ISZCMD (Br 'Application &ec06_appl& is now available'
             profile prodpro1)
    End
  End
End
```



# Index

## Numerics

3270 data stream 103

## A

ABBREV function 163  
 ABS function 163  
 ACB name variable 210, 231  
 Accessibility 307  
 ADDOUT function 164  
 Alternate screen size 84  
 Ampersand (&) delimiters 208  
 APPL name variable 232  
 Application Builder scripts 16, 97, 113  
   and remote sessions 117  
   ENDSESS parameter 114  
   HALTSCRIPT parameter 115  
   overview 95  
   READSESS parameter 115  
   RUNSCRIPT parameter 116  
   SENDDATA parameter 117  
   STARTSESS parameter 118  
   WAITDATA parameter 118  
   WXYZSCREEN parameter 119  
   XYZSCREEN parameter 119  
 Application flash variable 233  
 Applid variable 232  
 APPLINF function 164  
 APPLTIME parameter  
   on SCRIPT statement 97  
 Arithmetic expression  
   addition 160  
   division 160  
   division by zero 160  
   multiply 160  
   operators 160  
   subtraction 160

Arithmetic expressions 160  
 Arrays 262  
 Assisted Input Viewer variables 245  
 ATTR parameter 58  
 ATTR subparameter  
   on PANEL statement 85, 88  
 Attribute character 50  
   *see also* Panel Definition facility  
 Attribute characters  
   assigning 160  
   system-wide defaults 58  
 Attributes  
   defining field attributes 85  
   Field attribute names 59  
   references 59  
 Audit file 98  
 AUDITMSG parameter  
   on SCRIPT statement 98  
 Authorization level variable 225  
 Authorized scripts 15, 17  
 AUTOCOPY status variable 245  
 Automatic Input 103  
   *see also* Automatic Input facility  
 Automatic Input facility  
   Automatic Input 103  
   CICS signon 18, 30  
   Data stream 105  
   Input field 19  
   Synchronisation 21  
 AUTOSCRIPts  
   when invoked 96  
 AUTOSEQ 96

## B

BCASTED command 281  
 BCASTINF function 165

- BLKICNV function 166
  - BLKOCNV function 166
  - BRANCH parameter
    - on PANEL statement 83
    - on SCRIPT statement 98
  - Brdvar variable 233
  - BROADCAST 285
  - BROADCAST command 281
- C**
- CALL 99
  - CALL parameter 53
    - on SCRIPT statement 99
  - Call Statement 55
  - CALL subparameter
    - on PANEL statement 88, 90
  - CALLEXIT parameter
    - on SCRIPT statement 99
  - Calling Panels 55
  - CENTRE function 166
  - CHANGESTR function 166
  - CICS agent signon data variable 225
  - CICS signon 18, 30
    - see also* Automatic Input facility
  - CICS signon data variable 225
  - CMD parameter variable 233
  - COLUMN subparameter
    - on PANEL statement 88
  - Command
    - LOCKIT 277
    - NOTICE 280
    - NOTICEUP 280
  - Command input variable 219
  - Command return variable 233
  - Command script variable 253
  - Command Scripts 16, 45, 97
    - command abbreviations 46
    - valid script parameters 45
  - COMMAND statement 45
  - Commands
    - BCASTED 281
  - Common panel definition 91, 92, 93, 94
  - Common panel variables 218
  - COMPARE function 167
  - Configuration suffix variable 210
  - Content panel section 52
  - CONTENT parameter
    - on PANEL statement 87
  - COPIES function 167
  - Copyright variable 210
  - COUNTSTR function 167
  - CURRYEAR function 167
  - Cursor 103
    - see also* Panel Definition facility
  - Cursor position 85
  - CURSOR subparameter
    - on PANEL statement 84
  - Cursor test
    - example 148
- D**
- D2X function 169
  - Data conversion 161
  - Data length variable 253
  - Data line variable 222
  - Data stream 105
    - see also* Automatic Input facility
  - Date variable 210
  - DBCS attribute character 61
  - DBCS support 61
  - Default panel names 51
  - Define panel section 52
  - DEFINE parameter
    - on PANEL statement 83
  - Define section 52
  - Defining Conditional Scripts 25
  - Defining panels
    - 132 character width 50
    - 80 character width 50
    - different methods 50
  - Delimiters 208
  - DELSTR function 168
  - DELWORD function 168
  - Demo key variable 245
  - DEMO variables 245
  - Demonstration number variable 245
  - Demo-View variables 245
  - Disabled access 307
  - DISPAPPL parameter
    - on SCRIPT statement 100
  - DLOGINF function 168
  - DO loop 27, 84
  - DO loops
    - interrupting 154
  - DO Statement 153
    - and ITERATE 154
    - and LEAVE 154
    - conditional-expression 153
    - DO FOR 153
    - DO FOREVER 153
    - DO UNTIL 153
    - DO WHILE 153
    - DOMAX 154
      - preventing excessive looping 154
  - DOMAX parameter 154
    - on SCRIPT statement 100
  - DOMAX subparameter
    - on PANEL statement 84

**E**

E21 221  
ec\_julian 254  
ec\_reason 254  
ec05\_keywd 254  
ec05\_name 254  
ec05\_record 254  
ec06\_appl 254  
ec06\_ostatus 254  
ec11\_bind 255  
ec11\_logd 255  
ec11\_logm 255  
ec11\_npass 255  
ec11\_nprof 255  
ec11\_nsign 255  
ec11\_pass 255  
ec11\_prof 255  
ec11\_sign 255  
ec11\_signp 255  
ec11\_term 255  
ec11\_ttype 255  
ec11\_user 255  
ec21\_bind 255  
ec21\_cauth 255  
ec21\_cnode 256  
ec21\_config 255  
ec21\_cpass 255  
ec21\_cprof 256  
ec21\_enode 255  
ec21\_enpass 255  
ec21\_epass 255  
ec21\_eprof 255  
ec21\_euser 255  
ec21\_logm 255  
ec21\_nauth 256  
ec21\_ndata 256  
ec21\_nnode 256  
ec21\_npass 256  
ec21\_nprof 256  
ec21\_rnpass 256  
ec21\_rnprof 256  
ec21\_rpass 256  
ec21\_ruser 256  
ec21\_term 255  
ec21\_ttype 255  
ec22\_bind 256  
ec22\_logm 256  
ec22\_pass 256  
ec22\_prof 256  
ec22\_term 256  
ec22\_ttype 256  
ec22\_user 256  
ec26\_bind 257  
ec26\_logm 257  
ec26\_prof 257  
ec26\_term 256  
ec26\_ttype 256  
ec26\_user 257  
ec29\_bind 257  
ec29\_logm 257  
ec29\_pass 257  
ec29\_prof 257  
ec29\_term 257  
ec29\_ttype 257  
ec29\_user 257  
ec31\_acb 257  
ec31\_appl 257  
ec31\_bind 257  
ec31\_data 258  
ec31\_logm 257  
ec31\_pass 257  
ec31\_prof 257  
ec31\_script 258  
ec31\_slogm 258  
ec31\_taskida 257  
ec31\_taskidb 257  
ec31\_term 257  
ec31\_ttype 257  
ec31\_user 257  
ec33\_acb 258  
ec33\_appl 258  
ec33\_applid 258  
ec33\_bind 258  
ec33\_dstream 258  
ec33\_logm 258  
ec33\_pass 258  
ec33\_prof 258  
ec33\_taskida 258  
ec33\_taskidb 258  
ec33\_term 258  
ec33\_ttype 258  
ec33\_user 258  
ec36\_acb 259  
ec36\_bind 258  
ec36\_logm 258  
ec36\_prof 258  
ec36\_slogm 259  
ec36\_taskida 259  
ec36\_taskidb 259  
ec36\_term 258  
ec36\_ttype 258  
ec36\_user 258  
ec39\_acb 259  
ec39\_applid 259  
ec39\_bind 259  
ec39\_logm 259  
ec39\_pass 259  
ec39\_prof 259  
ec39\_slogm 259  
ec39\_taskida 259

- ec39\_taskidb 259
  - ec39\_term 259
  - ec39\_ttype 259
  - ec39\_user 259
  - ec79\_acb 260
  - ec79\_appl 260
  - ec79\_applid 260
  - ec79\_bind 259
  - ec79\_dstream 260
  - ec79\_logm 259
  - ec79\_napplid 260
  - ec79\_pass 260
  - ec79\_prof 260
  - ec79\_taskida 260
  - ec79\_taskidb 260
  - ec79\_term 259
  - ec79\_ttype 259
  - ec79\_user 259
  - ELSE keyword 151
  - en22\_auth 256
  - en22\_autos 256
  - en29\_auth 257
  - en31\_auth 257
  - en33\_auth 258
  - en36\_applid 259
  - en39\_auth 259
  - en79\_auth 260
  - END keyword 151
  - ENDSCRIPTs
    - when invoked 96
  - ENDSESS parameter 113
    - on SCRIPT statement 100, 114
  - ENTDATA function 169
  - ENTRY\_IO function 170
  - ENVIRONSCRIPTs
    - when invoked 96
  - ERASE parameter
    - on SCRIPT statement 101
  - Error message variable 220
  - Escape command sequences
    - defining on panels 59
  - Escape command variables 229
  - Escape sequence variable 228
  - ESMAUTHOLA function 175
  - ESMAUTHUSER function 175
  - ESMCHKUSERGROUP function 176
  - ESMGROUP function 176
  - ESMPROF function 176
  - ESMSIGNON function 177
  - ESMVERIFYUSER function 178
  - ETMODE attribute character 61
  - ex06\_nstatus 254
  - Exit script example 286
  - Exit Scripts 16, 33, 96
    - and use of ISZCMD 33
    - user defined variables 34
    - valid script parameters 33
  - EXTRACT DATA parameter
    - on SCRIPT statement 101
  - EXTRAUTH function 175, 200
- ## F
- Feature bits variable 212
  - Field attribute characters 57
  - Field attribute definitions 82
  - Field attribute names 57
  - Field attributes 57, 88
    - defining 85
  - Field definition
    - colour 58
    - DBCS support 61
    - display intensity 58
  - Field definitions
    - cursor positioning 89
  - FIELD subparameter
    - ICDISP keyword 89
    - on PANEL statement 88
  - Field type 50
    - see also* Panel Definition facility
  - Field types 54
  - Field with cursor variable 219
  - FLASH command 261
  - FORMATMSG function 179
  - FOUND condition 148
- ## G
- Gcflash 261
  - General user field 228
  - GFSACTIV function 180
  - GFSSTATS function 180
  - GFSSTOR function 181
  - GFSUSAGE function 181
  - Global variables 210, 261
  - GLOBALMESSAGES sub-parameter 213
  - GROUPINF function 181
- ## H
- HALTSCRIPT parameter 114
    - on SCRIPT statement 115
  - Hardcopy option variables 245
  - Hardcopy profile name variable 225
  - Hardcopy variables 245
  - HCOPTIONS 245
  - Header lines 87
  - Header panel section 52
  - HEADER parameter
    - on PANEL statement 87
  - Hidden session variable 233
  - High intensity 58

*see also* Panel Definition facility  
 HOME parameter  
   on SCRIPT statement 102  
 Hummingbird HostExplorer 307

**I**

IF Statement 147  
   Alphabetic tests 148  
   associated keywords 151  
   comparator 147  
   conditional-expression 147  
   Cursor test example 148  
   Cursor tests 148  
   ELSE keyword 151  
   END keyword 151  
   FOUND condition 148  
   generic comparisons 150  
   implied objects 150  
   mask facility 150  
   MASK test example 149  
   Mask tests 148  
   Mnemonic comparator 147  
   NORESP condition 148  
   NOT keyword 151  
   Numeric tests 148  
   relational operators 150  
   special conditions 148  
   special tests 148  
   Symbol comparator 147  
   THEN keyword 151  
 Indirect variable substitution 158  
 INITSCRIPTs  
   when invoked 95  
 Input area terminator 62  
   *see also* Panel Definition facility  
 Input data streams 18, 95  
 Input field 19  
   *see also* Automatic Input facility  
 Input fields 54  
   length 62  
   *see also* Panel Definition facility  
 INPUT parameter 103  
   CURSOR subparameter 103  
   KEY subparameter 103  
   on SCRIPT statement 103  
   PASS subparameter 103  
   SBA subparameter 104  
   TEXT subparameter 104  
 INQUIRE function 182  
 Inscan column variable 252  
 INSCAN parameter  
   on SCRIPT statement 104  
 Inscan row variable 252  
 INSERT function 182  
 INTERNAL status variable 245

Internal trace table 264  
 ISZCMD command return variable 105,  
   233  
 ISZCMD parameter  
   on SCRIPT statement 105  
 ISZCMDA parameter  
   on SCRIPT statement 107  
 ITERATE Statement 203  
 Iterative processing 153

**J**

Jaws 307

**K**

Kanji support 61  
 KEEP parameter 28  
 KEYPOS function 182

**L**

LAB parameter  
   on SCRIPT statement 83, 99  
 Language Pack  
   description of 84, 91, 92, 93, 94  
 LANGUAGE subparameter  
   on PANEL statement 84  
   on PCONTENT statement 92  
   on PHEADER statement 91  
   on PPROCESS statement 94  
   on PTRAILER statement 93  
 Language variable 225  
 LASTPOS function 183  
 LEAVE statement 204  
 LEFT function 183  
 LENGTH function 184  
 LET Statement 157  
   ABBREV function 163  
   ABS function 163  
   ADDOUT function 164  
   APPLINF function 164  
   arithmetic operators 160  
   assigning a hex-string 160  
   assigning an attribute 160  
   assigning arithmetic expressions 160  
   assigning part of variable 161  
   assignment of values 157  
   ATTR symbols 160  
   BLKICNV function 166  
   BLKOCNV function 166  
   CENTER function 165, 166  
   CHANGESTR function 166  
   COMPARE function 167  
   converting to upper case 198  
   COPIES function 167  
   COUNTSTR function 167

- CURRYEAR function 167
  - D2X function 169
  - data conversion 159
  - decimal conversion 202
  - DELSTR function 168
  - DELWORD function 168
  - displacement modifiers 161
  - embedding a variable 159
  - ENTDATA function 169
  - ENTRY\_IO function 170
  - ESMAUTHOLA function 175
  - ESMAUTHUSER function 175
  - ESMCHKUSERGROUP function 176
  - ESMGROUP function 176
  - ESMPROF function 175, 176
  - ESMSIGNON function 177
  - ESMVERIFYUSER function 178
  - EXTRAUTH function 175, 178, 200
  - format 157
  - FORMATMSG function 179
  - GFSACTIV function 180
  - GFSSTATS function 180
  - GFSSTOR function 181
  - GFSUSAGE function 181
  - GROUPINF function 181
  - hex function 160
  - hexadecimal conversion 169
  - indirect variable substitution 158
  - INQUIRE function 182
  - INSERT function 182
  - KEYPOS function 182
  - LASTPOS function 183
  - LEFT function 183
  - LENGTH function 184
  - length modifiers 161
  - LOCKINF function 184
  - MAX function 184
  - MIN function 184
  - negative displacement 161
  - OVERLAY function 185
  - PASSIN function 185
  - PASSOUT function 186
  - POS function 186
  - REVERSE function 186
  - RIGHT function 187
  - SESSINF function 187
  - SIGN function 188
  - single value assignments 159
  - SMHPROF function 188
  - SMSTATUS function 188
  - SPACE function 188
  - special functions 162
  - SPLXLOCUSER function 189
  - SPLXLOG function 191
  - SPLXNODES function 193
  - string assignments 159
  - STRIP function 195
  - SUBSTR function 195
  - SUBWORD function 195
  - T\_RECOVER\_DET function 196
  - TMSG function 197
  - UPPER function 198
  - user definable variables 158
  - VACCESS function 199
  - variable lengths 159
  - VERIFY function 200
  - WORD function 201
  - WORDINDEX function 201
  - WORDLENGTH function 201
  - WORDPOS function 201
  - WORDS function 202
  - X2D function 202
  - XMLTRANS function 202
  - LINES subparameter
    - of the PANEL statement 87
  - Literal fields 54
    - see also* Panel Definition facility
  - Local variables 261
  - LOCKINF function 184
  - Locking Facility 277
  - LOCKIT command 277
  - LOCKIT transid 277
  - Logic processing
    - early termination 205
  - Logmode best fit name variable 223
  - Logmode entry name variable 223, 234
  - Logon data 230
  - Logon data variables 234
- ## M
- Mask facility 150
  - Mask test 149
  - MAX function 184
  - MDTHON parameter
    - on SCRIPT statement 107
  - Menu name variable 226
  - Menu screen
    - defining 62
  - Menu sequence variable 238
  - Message format variable 226
  - MIN function 184
  - MISER Outputs-count variable 242
  - MISER variable 235
  - Mnemonic comparator 147
  - MODE subparameter
    - on PANEL statement 84
  - Model code variable 235
  - More lines to display variable 220

**N**

Nesting Panels 55  
 NLINE subparameter  
   on PANEL statement 89  
 Node name session variable 236  
 Node name variable 216, 226  
 Non-escapeable 277  
 NORESP 27, 111  
 NORESP condition 148  
 Normal intensity 58  
   *see also* Panel Definition facility  
 NOT keyword 151  
 Notice Board Facility 280  
   Panel Definition 280  
   use of variables 280  
 NOTICE command 280  
 NOTICEUP command 280

**O**

Online Administration security class  
   variable 227  
 Operating system variable 214  
 Output fields  
   and variables 54  
 OUTSCAN 22, 110  
 Outscan column variable 252  
 OUTSCAN parameter  
   on SCRIPT statement 107  
 Outscan row variable 252  
 OVERLAY function 185

**P**

Panel 83  
   *see also* Panel Definition facility  
 Panel and Script Language 11, 145  
 Panel Definition 50, 52, 65, 82  
   *see also* Panel Definition facility  
 Panel Definition facility  
   Attribute character 50  
   Cursor 103  
   Field type 50  
   High intensity 58  
   Input area terminator 62  
   Input fields 54  
   Literal fields 54  
   Normal intensity 58  
   Panel 83  
   Panel Definition 50, 52, 65, 82  
   Panel format 50  
   Panel statement 50, 82  
 Panel definitions 209  
   common 55  
 Panel designs 69  
 Panel format 50

*see also* Panel Definition facility

Panel name variable 220  
 Panel Sections 52  
 Panel statement 50, 82  
   ATTR subparameter 85, 88  
   CALL subparameter 88, 90  
   COLUMN subparameter 88  
   CURSOR subparameter 84  
   DEFINE parameter 83  
   DOMAX subparameter 84  
   FIELD subparameter 88  
   LANGUAGE parameter 84  
   LINES subparameter 87  
   MODE subparameter 84  
   NLINE subparameter 89  
   Panel format 50  
   PROCESS parameter 90  
   TEXTEND subparameter 90  
   TEXTSTART subparameter 89  
   TRACEOFF subparameter 90  
   TRACEON subparameter 90  
   WIDTH subparameter 84  
   *see also* Panel Definition facility

**Panels**

132 character width 50  
 80 character width 50  
 attribute characters 50  
 attribute references 59  
 basic field types 54  
 calling 55  
 common definitions 55  
 Content panel section 52  
 Default panel names 51  
 Define panel section 52  
 defining 50  
 defining command area 52  
 display intensity 58  
 Escape command sequences 59  
 Field attribute names 59  
 Field Attributes 57  
 Header panel section 52  
 Input fields 50, 54  
 Kanji support 61  
 Literal fields 54  
 Literals 50  
 nesting 55  
 Output fields 50, 54  
 panel names 51  
 Process panel section 52  
 sharing 55  
 sub-definitions 53  
 Sub-panel definition 55  
 supplied panels 51  
 tracing 16  
 Trailer panel section 52

- use of TPSL 50
- Panels and Scripts
  - overview 15, 49
- PASS 103
- PASSIN function 185
- PASSOUT function 186
- Password variable 226
- Password variable (new) 221
- PAUSE parameter
  - on SCRIPT statement 108
- Pcontent statement 53, 55, 92
  - LANGUAGE parameter 92
- Pheader statement 53, 55, 91
  - LANGUAGE parameter 91
- POS function 186
- POS function 186
- PPROCESS statement 53, 55, 94
  - LANGUAGE parameter 94
- Process panel section 52, 52
- PROCESS parameter
  - on PANEL statement 90
- Process section 52
- Profile name variable 226
- Profile name variable (new) 221
- Program name variable (long) 214
- Program name variable (short) 213
- Program prefix variable 214
- P trailer statement 53, 55, 93
  - LANGUAGE parameter 93

## Q

- QUERY command replies 222

## R

- Read Buffer 113
- Read Partition Query 21, 108
- READSESS parameter 114
  - on SCRIPT statement 115
- Record 50
- RECORD count variable 220
- Record type variable 226
- Recursive scripts 253
- REFAPPL option variable 236
- REFATTR 57, 59
- REFATTR parameter 59
- Replay authority variable 225
- REPLAY header variable 220
- REPLAY length variable 220
- REPLAY offset variable 220
- Return code 127
- Return code variables 252
- RETURN statement 205
- REVERSE function 186
- RIGHT function 187

- RPQ 21, 108
- RPQLSCRIPTAUTO parameter 21
  - on SCRIPT statement 108
- RPQLScriptauto parameter 108
- Run 'initialization' script variable 237
- Run start script variable 237
- RUNSCRIPT parameter 114
  - on SCRIPT statement 116

## S

- s\_a 230
- s\_aa 230
- s\_acb 231
- s\_acb\_x 231
- s\_allowesc 231
- s\_appl 232
- s\_applid 232
- s\_auto\_script 232
- s\_auto\_seq 232
- s\_blnkscrip 232
- s\_brdvar 233
- s\_cmd 233
- s\_cmdret 105, 233
- s\_cols 233
- s\_colosa 233
- s\_conceal 233
- s\_desc 233
- s\_desc\_d 233
- s\_dropsess 233
- s\_escape 233
- s\_flash 233
- s\_hidden 233
- s\_imsconvertc 234
- s\_inscan\_col 252
- s\_inscan\_row 252
- s\_logd 234
- s\_logd\_x 234
- s\_logm 234
- s\_miser 235
- s\_model 235
- s\_mts\_modl 235
- s\_mts\_prt1 235
- s\_mts\_prt2 235
- s\_n 236
- s\_netid 236
- s\_node 236
- s\_outscan\_col 252
- s\_outscan\_row 252
- s\_pstkappl 236
- s\_pstktuser 236
- s\_ref 236
- s\_rejbb 236
- s\_rows 237
- s\_rowosa 237
- s\_rtm\_app1 244

- s\_rtm\_app2 244
- s\_rtm\_app3 244
- s\_rtm\_appav 244
- s\_rtm\_appld 244
- s\_rtm\_applg 244
- s\_rtm\_applt 244
- s\_rtm\_net1 243
- s\_rtm\_net2 243
- s\_rtm\_net3 243
- s\_rtm\_netav 243
- s\_rtm\_netld 244
- s\_rtm\_netlg 244
- s\_rtm\_netlt 244
- s\_rtm\_restd 243
- s\_rtm\_restm 243
- s\_rtm\_restp 243
- s\_rtm\_restd 243
- s\_rtm\_restu 243
- s\_rtm\_rtm1 243
- s\_rtm\_rtm2 243
- s\_rtm\_strtd 243
- s\_rtm\_strtt 243
- s\_rtm\_tot1 243
- s\_rtm\_tot2 243
- s\_rtm\_tot3 243
- s\_rtm\_totav 243
- s\_rtm\_totld 243
- s\_rtm\_totlg 243
- s\_rtm\_totlt 243
- s\_runitisc 237
- s\_runstartsc 237
- s\_s 237
- s\_script\_cmds 237
- s\_sel 237
- s\_sequence 238
- s\_sescount 238
- s\_sessdata 238
- s\_sestype 238
- s\_shareterm 238
- s\_size 238
- s\_sizea 238
- s\_sm\_prof 238
- s\_sna 238
- s\_standby 239
- s\_start 238
- s\_stat\_cmct 242
- s\_stat\_cmin 242
- s\_stat\_cmon 242
- s\_stat\_ibon 242
- s\_stat\_ifct 242
- s\_stat\_ifon 242
- s\_stat\_iict 242
- s\_stat\_iiin 242
- s\_stat\_iion 242
- s\_stat\_ioct 242
- s\_stat\_ion 242
- s\_stat\_ioon 242
- s\_stat\_siby 242
- s\_stat\_sict 242
- s\_stat\_soby 242
- s\_stat\_soct 242
- s\_status\_updates 239
- s\_tcp\_stype 240
- s\_tcp\_url 239
- s\_telnet\_hidec 240
- s\_telnet\_host 240
- s\_telnet\_lmore 240
- s\_telnet\_lupd 240
- s\_telnet\_more 241
- s\_telnet\_port 240
- s\_telnet\_pswd 240
- s\_telnet\_user 240
- s\_tn3270e 241
- s\_tn3270e\_dev 241
- s\_tran 239
- s\_w\_id 250
- s\_w\_name 250
- Sample panel layouts 69
- SAUTOSEQ 96
- SBA 104
- SBA field 104
- SBA NO 104
- SBA order 104
- Scan 105
- scope (BROADCAST and MSG commands) 213
- Screen layouts 82
- Screen reader 307
- Screen width 84
- Script 18, 97, 99
  - Call another script 99
  - Call E09 99
  - CALLEXIT 99
  - Nested 99
- Script de-authorization message variable 225
- Script Facility
  - Command Scripts 45
- Script name variable 227
- Script result variable 252
- Script return code variable 252
- SCRIPT statement 95, 97
  - APPLTIME parameter 97
  - AUDITMSG parameter 98
  - CALL parameter 99
  - CALLEXIT parameter 99
  - DISPAPPL parameter 100
  - DOMAX parameter 100
  - ENDSESS parameter 100
  - EXTRACT DATA parameter 101
  - INPUT parameter 103

- INSCAN parameter 104
- ISZCMD parameter 105
- ISZCMDA parameter 107
- OUTSCAN parameter 107
- PAUSE parameter 108
- SIMRPQ parameter 108
- TRACEOFF parameter 110
- TRACEON parameter 110
- USERMSG parameter 110
- VCALL parameter 110
- WAITAPPL parameter 110
- WAITDATA parameter 111
- WAITTERM parameter 112
- Scripts
  - Application Builder 16, 97, 113
  - Authorized 15, 17
  - AUTOSCRIP 96
  - categories 15
  - Command 16, 45
  - ENDSCRIPT 96
  - ENVIRONSCRIPT 96
  - Exit 16, 33
  - INITSCRIPT 95
  - KEEP parameter 28
  - return code summary 140
  - Session 95
  - session categories 16
  - STARTSCRIPT 96
  - TDEQ parameter 109
  - TENQ parameter 109
  - TERMSCRIP 96
  - tracing 16, 23
  - Window 16
- Security sensitive field 58
- SELECT Statement 152
  - CASE statement 152
  - multiple conditions 152
- Selection command variable 237
- SENDDATA parameter 114
  - on SCRIPT statement 117
- SENDVAL parameter 114
  - on SCRIPT statement 117
- Sequence variable 238
- SESSINF function 187
- Session counter variable 238
- Session description variable 233
- Session detail number 230
- Session detail variables 230
- Session Inputs-bytes variable 242
- Session Inputs-count variable 242
- Session limit variable 251
- Session network name variable 236
- Session number variable 236
- Session options 96
- Session Outputs-bytes variable 242
- Session Outputs-count variable 242
- Session screen depth (alternate) variable 237
- Session screen depth (normal) variable 237
- Session screen size (alternate) variable 238
- Session screen size (normal) variable 238
- Session screen width (alternate) variable 233
- Session screen width (normal) variable 233
- Session Script 18
- Session Scripts 16, 95
  - overview 95
- Session subscript number 62, 230
- Session subscript number variable 237
- Session type variable 238
- Session variable 230
- Session window id 250
- Session window name 250
- Shared terminal ACB variable 227
- Shared user variable 227
- Sharing Panels 55
- Short on storage variable 215
- SIGN function 188
- Signed on variable 227
- Signon panels 221
- Signon screen
  - defining 62
- SIMRPQ parameter
  - on SCRIPT statement 108
- smax 251
- SMDISC function 188
- SMHPRF function 188
- SMSTATUS function 188
- SNA indicator variable 224, 238
- SPACE function 188
- Special tests 148
  - Alphabetic tests 148
  - Cursor tests 148
  - Mask tests 148
  - Numeric tests 148
- Special variables 251
- SPLXLOCUSER function 189
- SPLXLOG function 191
- SPLXNODES function 193
- STARTSCRIPTs
  - when invoked 96
- STARTSESS parameter 114
  - on SCRIPT statement 118
- stem 193
- stem variables (SPLXLOG) 191
- stem variables (SPLXNODES) 193
- stem\_arrays 190
- STRIP function 195
- Sub-definition 91, 92, 93, 94

subn variable 251  
 Sub-panel definition 55  
 Subscript number 230  
 Subscript variables 230, 251  
 SUBSTR function 195  
 SUBWORD function 195  
 Supplied variables 209  
 Symbol comparator 147  
 Synchronisation  
     *see also* Automatic Input facility  
 Synchronization 21  
 SYSPLEXGROUP parameter 189, 213  
 System flash area 261  
 System name variable 215

## T

t\_actcmd 225  
 t\_actprf 225  
 t\_affinity 221  
 t\_aid 218  
 t\_aid\_c 218  
 t\_apl 223  
 t\_appcdata 225  
 t\_applid 210  
 t\_auth 225  
 t\_authclass 210  
 t\_authresn 210  
 t\_auto 229  
 t\_bwd 229  
 t\_ccsid 223  
 t\_cmd\_ok 218  
 t\_colour 223  
 t\_command 219  
 t\_company 210  
 t\_config\_suf 210  
 t\_copyr 210  
 t\_csr\_col 224  
 t\_csr\_ofs 224  
 t\_cursfld 219  
 t\_cursor\_name 219  
 t\_curssub 219  
 t\_cut 229  
 t\_dapplcheck 210  
 t\_data 222  
 t\_date 210  
 t\_date\_1 210  
 t\_daut 245  
 t\_day 211  
 t\_dbcs 223  
 t\_deauthmsg 225  
 t\_depth\_alt\_part 223  
 t\_depth\_def\_part 223  
 t\_dint 245  
 t\_dkey 245  
 t\_dnview 245  
 t\_dsrng\_from 225  
 t\_dsrng\_to 225  
 t\_dtermid 245  
 t\_duserid 245  
 t\_dynmalog 211  
 t\_dynmautshid 211  
 t\_dynmclass 211  
 t\_dynmdropsess 211  
 t\_dynmhide 211  
 t\_dynmlogmax 211  
 t\_dynmresnm 211  
 t\_dynmtype 211  
 t\_e21\_script 211  
 t\_esc 229  
 t\_esmprfac 212  
 t\_esmprfclnm 212  
 t\_esmprfrsnm 212  
 t\_esmrc 225  
 t\_exthi 223  
 t\_feature 212  
 t\_fmtopt 225  
 t\_fwd 229  
 t\_ge 223  
 t\_genresname 212  
 t\_global\_msg 213  
 t\_global\_msgdef 213  
 t\_hardenu 213  
 t\_hcformat 245  
 t\_hcmd 229  
 t\_hcop 245  
 t\_hcprof 225  
 t\_inplen 252  
 t\_inview 245  
 t\_inview\_n 245  
 t\_ipaddr 223  
 t\_ipport 223  
 t\_lang 225  
 t\_lastsess 219  
 t\_logdata 225  
 t\_logm 223  
 t\_logm\_bf 223  
 t\_luname 223  
 t\_maxusrlogin 226  
 t\_mcxpass 213  
 t\_menu 226  
 t\_menuntop 220  
 t\_menuup 219  
 t\_message 220  
 t\_model 223  
 t\_month 213  
 t\_more\_lines 220  
 t\_msgid 226  
 t\_mts\_modl 224  
 t\_mts\_prt1 224  
 t\_mts\_prt2 224

- t\_n 213
- t\_netid 224
- t\_node 226
- t\_npass 221
- t\_nprof 221
- t\_ola 213
- t\_olagroup 226
- t\_olaresn 213
- t\_opsys 214
- t\_p 214
- t\_panel 220
- t\_pass 226
- t\_passphrase 214
- t\_paste 229
- t\_pgmname 214
- t\_phrase 221, 226
- t\_prev 229
- t\_prof 226
- t\_pss 224
- t\_pull 229
- t\_push 229
- t\_rc 120, 121, 123, 124, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 136, 138, 139, 252
- t\_reccnt 220
- t\_record 226
- T\_RECOVER\_DET function 196
- t\_recur\_script 253
- t\_recur\_script variable 46
- t\_repdof 220
- t\_rephdr 220
- t\_replen 220
- t\_result 121, 128, 130, 138, 252
- t\_rtermcls 224
- t\_rtermid 224
- t\_safrc 227
- t\_scparms 253
- t\_script 227
- t\_security 214
- t\_security\_class 227
- t\_sendval 246
- t\_sendval.1 variable 239
- t\_sendvals 246
- t\_share 227
- t\_shareacb 227
- t\_signed\_on 227
- t\_signonaccess 214
- t\_signonclass 214
- t\_signonpanel 227
- t\_signonresname 215
- t\_sna 224
- t\_sos\_msg 215
- t\_submenus 227
- t\_sysname 215
- t\_tcp\_stack 215
- t\_termcls 224
- t\_termid 224
- t\_terminalaccess 215
- t\_terminalclass 215
- t\_terminalresnam 216
- t\_termtyp 224
- t\_time 216
- t\_tn3270e 227
- t\_tn3270e\_name 227
- t\_tskid 222
- t\_tss\_emsgr 216
- t\_tvnode 216
- t\_unview 245
- t\_unview\_n 246
- t\_user 228
- t\_user\_acb 228
- t\_user\_appl 228
- t\_user\_qual 228
- t\_userdata 228
- t\_w\_curses 247
- t\_w\_esc 247
- t\_w\_event 121, 247
- t\_w\_id 132, 247
- t\_w\_input 121
- t\_w\_msg 121, 247
- t\_w\_mstime 248
- t\_w\_msuser 248
- t\_w\_name 248
- t\_w\_status 248
- t\_w\_zoom 248
- t\_waitdata 253
- t\_waitdata variable 239
- t\_width\_alt\_part 224
- t\_width\_def\_part 224
- t\_windows 248
- t\_wsfrpq 224
- TAB parameter
  - on SCRIPT statement 109
- Task-identifier variable 222
- TCP stack variable 215
- TCP/IP session variables 240
  - Telnet host address variable 240
  - Telnet line update variable 240
  - Telnet line variable 240
  - Telnet mode variable 240
  - Telnet output variable 240
  - Telnet password variable 240
  - Telnet port variable 240
  - Telnet queued lines variable 241
  - Telnet user variable 240
- TDEQ parameter
  - on SCRIPT statement 109
- TELNET panel variables 239
  - TCP/IP URL variable 239
  - Telnet Password prompt variable 240
- TENQ parameter
  - on SCRIPT statement 109

**Terminal**

- Active window id variable 247
  - Aid character variable 218
  - Aid variable 218
  - APL character variable 223
  - code page variable 223
  - colour variable 223
  - Cursor column variable 224
  - Cursor offset variable 224
  - Cursor row variable 224
  - Cursor variables 224
  - description variables 223
  - double-byte char sets variable 223
  - extended highlight variable 223
  - graphic escape char variable 223
  - Model id variable 223
  - programmable ss variable 224
  - real terminal class variable 224
  - real terminal id variable 224
  - terminal class variable 224
  - terminal id variable 224
  - terminal type variable 224
  - Window cursor variable 247
  - Window escape variable 247
  - Window event variable 247
  - Window message sender variable 248
  - Window message time variable 248
  - Window message variable 247
  - Window name variable 248
  - Window status variable 248
  - Window zoom variable 248
  - Windows variable 248
  - WSFRPQ variable 224
- Terminal Locking Facility 277
- source 277
- Terminal network name variable 224
- TERMSCRIPts
- when invoked 96
- TEXTEND parameter 50
- TEXTEND subparameter
- on PANEL statement 90
- TEXTSTART parameter 50
- TEXTSTART subparameter
- on PANEL statement 89
- THEN keyword 151
- Time of day variable 216
- Timeout 97
- TMSG function 197
- TPSL 11, 50, 65, 82, 145
- TPSL result variable 252
- TPSL return code variable 252
- TRACEOFF parameter
- on SCRIPT statement 110
- TRACEOFF subparameter
- on PANEL statement 90

- TRACEON parameter
- on SCRIPT statement 110
- TRACEON subparameter
- on PANEL statement 90
- Trailer lines 87
- Trailer panel section 52
- TRAILER parameter
- on PANEL statement 87
- Transid variable 239
- TTPSL 90, 110
- TTPSL trace
- Sample display 264

**U**

- ucrestesc 228
- ucsautoparm 228
- Unassisted Input Viewer variable 245
- Unformatted screens 104
- unrestesccol 229
- unrestescrow 228
- UPPER function 198
- User affinity variable 221
- User associated variables 225
- User definable variables 261
- User variables 261
- Userid variable 228
- USERINF function 198
- USERMSG 19
- USERMSG parameter
- on SCRIPT statement 110
- USERSTRUCTURE sub-parameter 189

**V**

- VACCESS function 199
- Variable name prefix 261
- Variable substitution 208, 210
- Variables 62, 208
- assignment of values 157
  - initializing substitutable 63
  - local 280
  - subscripting 62
- VCALL parameter
- on SCRIPT statement 110
- VERIFY function 200
- VIEW variables 245
- Viewers termid variable 245
- Viewers userid variable 245
- Virtual terminal ACB variables
- Name of ACB 228
  - Name of APPL for ACB range 228
- VTAM luname variable 223, 224

**W**

- w\_active 248

- w\_aid 248
- w\_border 249
- w\_cdepth 249
- w\_csr\_col 249
- w\_csr\_ofs 249
- w\_csr\_row 249
- w\_cwidth 249
- w\_depth 249
- w\_end\_col 249
- w\_end\_ofs 249
- w\_end\_row 249
- w\_name 249
- w\_org\_col 249
- w\_org\_ofs 249
- w\_org\_row 249
- w\_output 249
- w\_owned 249
- w\_owner 249
- w\_scrollh 250
- w\_scrollv 250
- w\_session 250
- w\_visible 250
- w\_wca 250
- w\_width 250
- w\_zoom 250
- WACTIVATE 120
  - Return Codes 120
  - Usage Notes 120
- WAITAPPL 18
- WAITAPPL parameter
  - on SCRIPT statement 110
- WAITDATA events 239
- WAITDATA parameter 114
  - on SCRIPT statement 111, 118
- Waitdata variable 253
- WAITDATA verb 239, 253
- WAITEVENT 120, 275
  - Return Codes 121
  - Usage Notes 121
- WAITTERM 19
- WAITTERM parameter
  - on SCRIPT statement 112
- WALTER 122
  - Return Codes 123
  - Usage Notes 122
- WBACKGROUND 124
  - Return Codes 124
  - Usage Notes 124
- WBORDER 125
  - Return code 127
  - Usage Notes 127
- WCLOSE 128
  - Return Codes 128
  - Supplementary Return Codes 128
  - Usage Notes 128
- WHIDE 129
  - Return Codes 129
  - Usage Notes 129
- WIDENTIFY 129
  - Return Codes 130
  - Supplementary Return Codes 130
- WIDTH subparameter
  - on PANEL statement 84
- Window
  - Activate 120
  - Active 132
  - Active variable 248
  - Aid variable 248
  - Alter 121
  - Border variable 249
  - Close 128
  - Content depth variable 249
  - Content width variable 249
  - Control area variable 250
  - Cursor column variable 249
  - Cursor offset variable 249
  - Cursor row variable 249
  - Depth variable 249
  - End column variable 249
  - End offset variable 249
  - End row variable 249
  - Event 120
  - Hide 129
  - Identifier 129, 132
  - Modify 121
  - Name variable 249
  - Normalize 131
  - Origin column variable 249
  - Origin offset variable 249
  - Output variable 249
  - Owened variable 249
  - Owner variable 249
  - Scroll 137
  - Scroll horizontal variable 250
  - Scroll vertical variable 250
  - Session variable 250
  - Visible 136
  - Visible variable 250
  - Wait for Event 120
  - Width variable 250
  - Zoom 138
  - Zoom variable 250
- Window origin row variable 249
- Window script
  - WACTIVATE parameter 120
  - WAITEVENT parameter 120
  - WALTER parameter 121
  - WBACKGROUND parameter 124
  - WBORDER parameter 125
  - WCLOSE parameter 128

- WHIDE parameter 129
- WIDENTIFY parameter 129
- WNORM parameter 131
- WOPEN parameter 132
- WPOP parameter 136
- WSCROLL parameter 137
- WZOOM parameter 138
- Window scripts 16, 97
  - overview 95
- Window verbs 97, **119**
- WindowEyes 307
- WINDOWS command 36
- Windows feature 36, 275
- Windows script
  - auditing 40
  - checksums 39
  - controlling logic 275
  - CUA type diagram 38
  - PC type diagram 39
- Windows script example 275
- Windows scripts 36
- WNORM 131
  - Return Codes 131
  - Usage Notes 131
- WOPEN 132
  - Control Area 132
  - Return Codes 135
  - Usage Notes 134
- WORD function 201
- WORDINDEX function 201
- WORDLENGTH function 201
- WORDPOS function 201
- WORDS function 202
- WPOP 136
  - Return Codes 136
  - Usage Notes 136
- WSCROLL 137
  - Return Codes 138
  - Supplementary Return Codes 138
  - Usage Notes 137
- WZOOM 138
  - Return Codes 139
  - Usage Notes 139

## **X**

- X2D function 202
- XMLTRANS function 202
- XYZSCREEN parameter 114



---

## Bibliography

---

### IBM Session Manager library

---

The following publications contain information about IBM Session Manager.

	<i>Installation and Customization</i>	GC34-7146-01
	<i>Technical Reference</i>	SC34-7147-01
	<i>User and Administrator</i>	SC34-7150-01
	<i>Panels, Scripts and Variables</i>	SC34-7148-01
	<i>Messages and Codes</i>	GC34-7152-01
	<i>Quick Reference</i>	SC34-7151-01
	<i>Online and Batch Administration</i>	SC34-7149-01
	<i>Program Directory</i>	GI13-0564-00



---

## Accessibility

---

### Accessibility for people with disabilities

---

The following features make it easier for disabled people to use Session Manager:

- Operation by keyboard alone
- Optional font enlargement
- High-contrast display settings
- Can be used with screen readers
- Absence of audio prompts.

---

### Changing font, color and display settings

Session Manager can be controlled using a 3270 emulator such as IBM Personal Communications or Hummingbird HostExplorer. Refer to the emulator documentation for guidance on adjusting font and color settings.

---

### Using Session Manager with a screen reader

Screen readers can be used to provide accessible output for blind users. Session Manager has been tested with the following screen readers:

- Jaws version 4.5, using Hummingbird HostExplorer and the script file for Hummingbird HostExplorer
- WindowEyes 4.2, using Hummingbird HostExplorer and the set file for Hummingbird HostExplorer.

Contact the screen reader manufacturer for information about the availability of set and script files.

---

### Documentation

Softcopy PDF documentation is shipped with Session Manager. The documentation supports optional font enlargement, high-contrast display settings, and may be operated by the keyboard alone. Alternative text is not provided for screen-reader users. Fully accessible softcopy documentation, with alternative text for diagrams, will be made available on request. Contact your IBM service representative for information.



---

## Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing  
Legal and Intellectual Property Law  
IBM Japan Ltd.  
1623-14, Shimotsuruma, Yamato-shi  
Kanagawa 242-8502 Japan

**The following paragraph does not apply in the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:**

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Licenseses of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact IBM United Kingdom Laboratories, MP151, Hursley Park, Winchester, Hampshire, England, SO21 2JN. Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Programming License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

---

## Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and [ibm.com](http://www.ibm.com) are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. If these and other IBM trademarked terms are marked on their first occurrence in this information with a trademark symbol (<sup>®</sup> or <sup>™</sup>), these symbols indicate U.S. registered or common law trademarks owned by IBM at the time this information was published. Such trademarks may also be registered or common law trademarks in other countries. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at “Copyright and trademark information” at <http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml>

| Other company, product, and service names might be trademarks or service marks of others.

---

## Sending your comments to IBM

If you especially like or dislike anything about this book, please use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM.

Feel free to comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book.

Please limit your comments to the information in this book and the way in which the information is presented.

To ask questions, make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, or to request additional publications, contact your IBM representative or your IBM authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

You can send your comments to IBM in any of the following ways:

- By mail, to this address:  
User Technologies Department (MP095)  
IBM United Kingdom Laboratories  
Hursley Park  
WINCHESTER,  
Hampshire  
SO21 2JN  
United Kingdom
- By fax:
  - From outside the U.K., after your international access code use 44-1962-816151
  - From within the U.K., use 01962-816151
- Electronically, use the appropriate network ID:
  - IBM Mail Exchange: GBIBM2Q9 at IBMMAIL
  - IBMLink™ : HURSLEY(IDRCF)
  - Internet: idrcf@hursley.ibm.com

Whichever you use, ensure that you include:

- The publication title and order number
- The topic to which your comment applies
- Your name and address/telephone number/fax number/network ID.



SC34714801